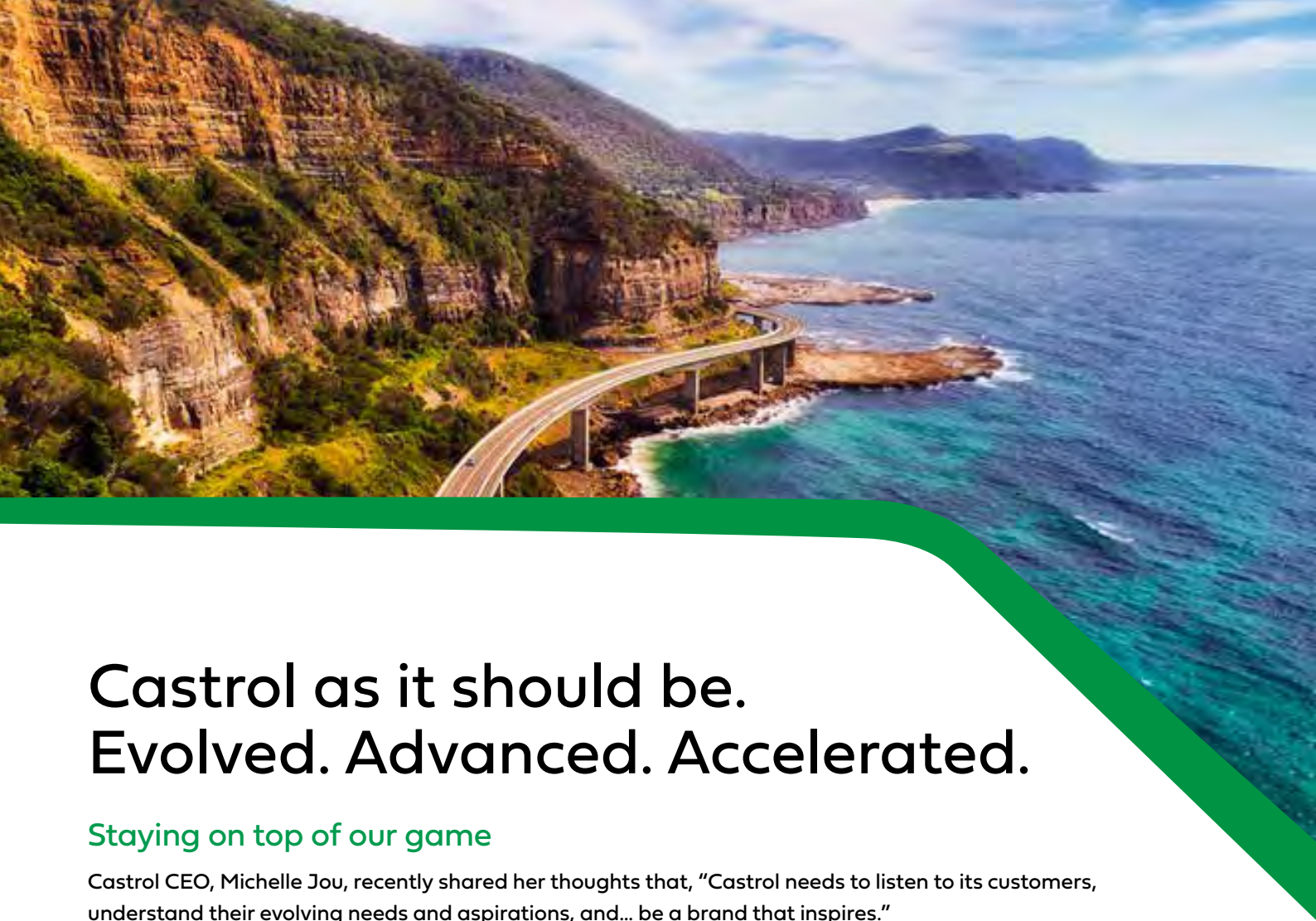


Q2 2025

# Castrol's extensive engine protection guide

A faint, light green outline map of Australia is positioned behind the main title text, centered horizontally and vertically.



# Castrol as it should be. Evolved. Advanced. Accelerated.

## Staying on top of our game

Castrol CEO, Michelle Jou, recently shared her thoughts that, “Castrol needs to listen to its customers, understand their evolving needs and aspirations, and... be a brand that inspires.”

Inspiration can come in many forms – a great idea, a pertinent insight, a groundbreaking achievement – and the concept of inspiring customers motivates us to be better for you. To that end, I’m proud to say that Castrol has never been more focused on listening to customers, driving innovation, and helping you accelerate your business forward. Our success will always be measured by your success.

Castrol has a long history in Australia – over 100 years in fact – and during that time we’ve worked hand in hand with our customers to ensure we’ve got the right insights, the right expertise and the right products.

With this ambition, our product portfolio continues to evolve, and nowhere is that more evident than within this, our latest Product Catalogue covering Castrol’s portfolio of advanced fluids and lubricants.

Whether it’s Castrol’s new Castrol ON range of EV fluids, the latest industry and OEM approvals on old favourites, or new products for new applications, the Castrol portfolio captured within this document is tailored to help your business succeed.

We hope you find the Product Catalogue of value and thank you for letting us be part of your company’s pathway to success.










Jane Carland,  
Head of Country, ANZ



## PRODUCT TRANSITIONS TABLE

07

### PASSENGER CAR OILS

	EDGE 0W-20	15
	EDGE 0W-20 C5	16
	EDGE 0W-20 LL IV	17
	EDGE 0W-30 C2	18
	EDGE 0W-30	19
	EDGE 0W-30 LL	20
	EDGE 0W-40 A3/B4	21
	EDGE 5W-30 LL	22
	EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4	23
	EDGE 5W-30 M	24
	EDGE 5W-40 A3/B4	25
	EDGE 5W-40 M	26
	EDGE 5W-50 S	27
	EDGE 10W-30	28
	EDGE 10W-60	29
	EDGE 25W-50	30
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL A1 5W-20	31
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL A5 0W-30	32
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL A5 5W-30	33
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL C1 5W-30	34
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL EC 0W-20	35
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL E 0W-30	36
	EDGE PROFESSIONAL V 0W-20	37
	MAGNATEC HYBRID 0W-16	40
	MAGNATEC 0W-20	41
	MAGNATEC 0W-20 C5	42
	MAGNATEC 0W-20 E	43
	MAGNATEC 0W-30 D	44
	MAGNATEC 5W-20	45
	MAGNATEC 5W-30	46
	MAGNATEC 5W-30 A	47
	MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5	48
	MAGNATEC 5W-30 DX	49
	MAGNATEC 5W-40	50
	MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3	51
	MAGNATEC 5W-40 SP C3	52
	MAGNATEC 10W-30	53
	MAGNATEC 10W-40	54
	MAGNATEC 15W-40	55
	MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3	56
	MAGNATEC DIESEL DX 5W-40	57
	MAGNATEC DIESEL 15W-40	58
	GTX 5W-30 RN17	61
	GTX 5W-30 C4	62
	GTX 20W-50	63
	GTX 10W-30	64
	GTX 15W-40	65
	GTX DIESEL 15W-40	66
	GTX HIGH MILEAGE 15W-50	67

### COMMERCIAL VEHICLE ENGINE OILS

	VECTON FUEL SAVER 5W-30 E6/E9	69
	VECTON LONG DRAIN 15W-40 CK-4/E9	70
	VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E6/E9	71
	VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E7	72
	VECTON 15W-40 CK-4/E9	73
	RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4/E7	74
	RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4 PLUS/E7	75
	RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9	76
	RX MONO 30 CF	77
	RX MONO 40 CF	78
	CRB MINING 15W-40 CK-4	79
	CRB RAIL 20W-40	80
	CRB RAIL 20W-40 LS	80

 Indicates meets HYSPEC standard

### AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

TRANSMAX AGRI AS TRANS PLUS 20W-30	83
TRANSMAX AGRI MP PLUS 20W-40	83
TRANSMAX AGRI TRANS PLUS 80W	84

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUIDS

TRANSMAX ATF HEAVY DUTY	87
TRANSMAX ATF DEX/MERC MULTIVEHICLE	87
TRANSMAX POWER STEERING FLUID	88
TRANSMAX OFFROAD 10W	88
TRANSMAX OFFROAD 30	89
TRANSMAX OFFROAD 50	89
TRANSMAX OFFROAD 60	90
TRANSMAX CVT	90
TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON®	
LV MULTIVEHICLE	91
TRANSMAX DUAL	92
TRANSMAX DUAL MULTIVEHICLE	93
TRANSMAX MERCON® V	93
TRANSMAX ATF Z	94
TRANSYND 668	95
TRANSYND RD	95

### DIFFERENTIALS AND AXLE FLUIDS

TRANSMAX AXLE AP 80W-90	98
TRANSMAX AXLE AP 85W-140	98
TRANSMAX AXLE EPX 85W-140	99
TRANSMAX AXLE EPX 80W-90	99
TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 85W-140	100
TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 80W-90	100
TRANSMAX UNIVERSAL 85W-140	101
TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 80W-140	101
SYNTRAX E 80W-140	102
TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP LL 75W-140	102
TRANSMAX AXLE LONG LIFE 75W-90	103
TRANSMAX AXLE LONG LIFE 75W-140	103
TRANSMAX UNIVERSAL LL 75W-90	104
TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 75W-85	104
TRANSMAX DYNADRIE LONG LIFE 80W-90	105
TRANSMAX OFFROAD FD 60	105

### MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUIDS

TRANSMAX MANUAL VMX 80W	108
TRANSMAX MANUAL E LONG LIFE 40	108
TRANSMAX MANUAL LONG LIFE 75W-85	109
TRANSMAX MANUAL AT 75W-90	110
TRANSMAX MANUAL HEAVY DUTY 75W-90	110
TRANSMAX MANUAL Z LONG LIFE 75W-80	111
TRANSMAX UNIVERSAL 80W-90	111

### EV TRANSMISSION FLUIDS

ON EV TRANSMISSION FLUID D1	114
ON EV TRANSMISSION FLUID D2	114

### COOLANTS

RADICOL SF / RADICOL SF PREMIX	117
RADICOL P-OAT / RADICOL P-OAT PREMIX	118
RADICOL SI-OAT / RADICOL SI-OAT PREMIX	119
RADICOL NF / RADICOL NF PREMIX	120
RADICOL CONCENTRATE / RADICOL PREMIX	121
RADICOL PG PREMIX	122
RADICOL NON-GLYCOL PREMIX	122
PREMIUM COOL PLUS / PREMIUM COOL PLUS 50	123
ON IMMERSION COOLING FLUID DC 15	124
ON IMMERSION COOLING FLUID DC 20	124

### BRAKE FLUIDS

BRAKE FLUID DOT 3	126
BRAKE FLUID DOT 4	126
REACT PERFORMANCE DOT 4	127
REACT DOT 4 LOW TEMP	127
REACT SRF RACING	128



## GREASES

AGRI GREASE ULTRA	130
MINE GREASE	130
PREMIUM HEAVY DUTY	131
RED RUBBER GREASE	131
SPHEEROL AP 3	132
SPHEEROL BTX 2	132
SPHEEROL EPL RANGE	133
SPHEEROL EPLX 200 RANGE	134
SPHEEROL FPG	134
SPHEEROL JBG	135
SPHEEROL HTB	135
SPHEEROL LMM	136
SPHEEROL LC 2M	136
SPHEEROL SY RANGE	137
SPHEEROL SBX RANGE	138
SPHEEROL ULTRATAK	138
SPHEEROL SHL 00	139
SPHEEROL LMEP 680	139

## HYDRAULICS

HYSPIN AWH-M RANGE	141
HYSPIN AWH RANGE	142
HYSPIN AWS RANGE	143
HYSPIN HVI RANGE	144
HYSPIN HDH 7000	145
HYSPIN ZZ RANGE	146

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

### INDUSTRIAL GEAR BOXES

ALPHA SP RANGE	149
ALPHASYN PG RANGE	150
ALPHASYN EP RANGE	150
ALPHA WT RANGE	151
OPTIGEAR SYNTHETIC PD ES RANGE	151
MOLUB-ALLOY GM 1500	152

### OPEN GEAR LUBRICANTS

MOLUB-ALLOY OG 936 SF RANGE	153
MOLUB-ALLOY OG 9002 HEAVY	154
MOLUB-ALLOY OG 8031 RANGE	155

### ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE STERN TUBE/GEAR LUBRICANT

BIOSTAT 150	156
-------------	-----

### AIR COMPRESSOR OILS

AIRCOL SN 100	157
AIRCOL SR RANGE	157
AIRCOL CM RANGE	158

### HEAT TRANSFER OILS

PERFECTO HT 5	159
PERFECTO HT 12	159

### FIRE RESISTANT HYDRAULIC FLUIDS

ANVOL PE 46 B	160
ANVOL WG 46	160

### HYDRAULIC AND CIRCULATING OILS

MAGNA CT RANGE	161
MAGNA CTX WT RANGE	162
TRIBOL HM 943/68	163

### ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE HYDRAULIC FLUIDS

BIOBAR RANGE	164
--------------	-----

### INDUSTRIAL CHAIN LUBRICANTS

VISCOGEN KL 23 SPRAY	165
----------------------	-----

### METAL WORKING OILS

ILOFORM PN 403	166
----------------	-----

### WIRE ROPE LUBRICANT

TRIBOL WR 4600	167
----------------	-----

### ROCK DRILL OILS

MAGNA RD RANGE	168
----------------	-----

## TRANSFORMER OILS

PERFECTO TR IN	169
----------------	-----

## TURBINE OILS

PERFECTO X RANGE	170
PERFECTO XEP RANGE	171
PERFECTO XEP 46 SUPERCLEAN	172

## STEAM RECIPROCATING ENGINE OILS

MAGNA CL 1000	173
MAGNA CL 460	173

## SLIDEWAY OILS

MAGNA SW 32	174
MAGNA SW D RANGE	175

## WALKING CAM LUBRICANT

MOLUB-ALLOY WC 880 SF MEDIUM	176
------------------------------	-----

## INDUSTRIAL GREASES

MOLUB-ALLOY 6040 RANGE	177
MOLUB-ALLOY 860 RANGE	178
MOLUB-ALLOY 777 ES	179
MOLUB-ALLOY 1000 HT	180
TRIBOL GR 100 PD RANGE	181
TRIBOL GR 3020/1000 PD RANGE	182
TRIBOL GR 4020 PD RANGE	183
TRIBOL GR 1350-2.5 PD	184
TRIBOL GR 4747/220-2 HT	185

## ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE GREASE

BIOTAC MP2	186
------------	-----

## MOTORCYCLE

POWER1 RACING 2T	189
POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 5W-40	189
POWER1 ULTIMATE 2T	190
POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-40	190
POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-50	191
POWER1 RACING 4T 10W-50	191
ACTIV 2T	192
ACTIV 4T 15W-50	192
POWER1 A747	193
CHAIN SPRAY O-R	193
FOAM AIR FILTER OIL	193

## BOATING

OUTBOARD 2T	195
-------------	-----

## GARDEN

CHAINSAW OIL	196
GARDEN 2T	196
GARDEN 4T 10W-30	196

## CLEANING PRODUCTS AND WORKSHOP ANCILLARIES

BIOTRANS QB	199
CARECLEAN LIME	199
HAIR AND BODY WASH	200
MINECLEAN	200
MOP S	201
MULTICLEAN	202
MULTI-PURPOSE DEGREASER	202
QB 100 DEGREASER	203
TECHNICLEAN AS 62	203
TECHNICLEAN GALVPACK PB	204
CALIBRATION OIL 4113	204

## DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID

ADBLUE	206
--------	-----

## VEHICLE ANCILLARIES

ENGINE SHAMPOO	208
FUEL DOCTOR	208

## TECHNICAL APPENDIX

	209
--	-----

## DISCLAIMER

BACK PAGE



# We know every part of a hybrid

The demand for hybrid technology is growing. By 2025, one in every four cars sold globally will be hybrid<sup>1</sup>. Today, there is currently no industry standard specification for hybrid engine oils.

## Introducing HYSPEC

HYSPEC is Castrol's new technical standard for engine oils for hybrids. It's not a new product, ingredient, or competitor comparison. It's a benchmark to measure the performance of our engine oils for hybrids.

The rigorous standard is made up of 15 industry tests relevant to hybrid operation, supplemented by Castrol bespoke tests.

HYSPEC is an industry first for hybrid vehicles to support workshops and their customers in identifying the right oil for their cars.

## Challenges faced by hybrids

Hybrids operate differently from conventional cars. The switch between the internal combustion engine (ICE) and electric motor challenges oil in three key areas:



**Contaminants** – hybrid engines run at cooler temperatures, which can lead to water and fuel build-up in the oil. This can disrupt some oils and cause engine deterioration.



**Engine intermittency** – hybrid engines can operate at lower speeds, and then ramp up to high engine speeds quickly. Some oils can't keep up, resulting in reduced engine performance and protection.



**System efficiency** – cooler running and lower oil temperatures can lead to reduced engine efficiency and in turn, poorer fuel efficiency and charging of the battery.

HYSPEC enables Castrol to demonstrate how our engine oils for hybrids perform across these key areas.



## Why Castrol?

- We have spent over 25 years researching, testing, and reporting on the characteristics of hybrids.
- We conducted a year-long road trial on mild, full, and plug-in hybrids that captured over two billion pieces of data. Combined, the cars travelled over 300,000 kms, for more than 7,000 hours – the equivalent to driving 24/7 for more than 42 weeks!
- To validate the findings, we commissioned a third-party consultancy and industry experts to conduct research with service centres, fleet operators and car owners to deliver a wider perspective on global markets.
- Castrol has worked with vehicle manufacturers to develop hybrid testing techniques – enabling them to constantly refine their products and improve performance.

## The benefits of HYSPEC

For strong resistance, protected switching and fuel economy<sup>2</sup>, workshops and vehicle owners can choose oils that perform against HYSPEC – Castrol's new hybrid performance standard.

Our portfolio includes many hybrid-ready engine oils. Those badged with the HYSPEC logo demonstrate at least 25% benefit across the critical areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

<sup>1</sup> As per IHS Markit predictions, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> As demonstrated in testing against HYSPEC, Castrol's hybrid performance standard. Strong resistance demonstrated by water and fuel contamination handling, protected switching by wear, stability and cold temperature testing, and fuel economy by industry standard fuel economy testing.

<sup>3</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



# Your shortcut to easier ordering

**Castrol EXPRESS online ordering boosts efficiency and is quick and easy to use - making your business easier to manage.**

Setting up Castrol EXPRESS using our secure login portal is quick and easy!

Castrol EXPRESS gives you an instant overview of your account, orders, invoices and delivery status. **Benefits include:**



Order products in just a few clicks.



Repeat regular orders in under a minute.



24/7 delivery monitoring.



Search and find products in seconds.



Access to hazard, storage & technical info as you place your order.



Review and search your orders.



Review and search all invoicing.



## Get Castrol EXPRESS today!

Please email: **orders@castrol.com.au** and include your business name, account number(s), contact name, business contact number and email address.

You can also register at: [www.castrol.com/expressau](http://www.castrol.com/expressau)

Please allow up to 24 hours for your user registration request to be completed.





# Master product transitions

EDGE OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	EDGE NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
EDGE Professional Longlife III 5W-30	20L	3374587	EDGE 5W-30 LL	20L	3431129	2023
	205L	3410275		205L	3431128	
EDGE Professional LL01 5W-30	20L	3389986	EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4	20L	3421198	2023
	205L	3394224		205L	3430989	
EDGE Professional C3 0W-30	20L	3381903	EDGE 0W-30	20L	3432554	2023
EDGE Professional LL04 5W-30	20L	3389930	EDGE 5W-30 M	20L	3431108	2023
	205L	3389931		205L	3431107	
EDGE 5W-30 LL	12x1L	3418597	EDGE 5W-30 LL	6x1L	3432978	2023
	4x5L	3413348		3x5L	3432979	
EDGE Professional A3 0W-40	20L	3373872	EDGE 0W-40 A3/B4	20L	3431407	2023
	205L	3394492		205L	3431406	
EDGE Professional C4 5W-30	20L	3379809	GTX 5W-30 C4	20L	3433322	2023
	208L	3413629		205L	3433321	
EDGE Professional C1 5W-30	208L	3409681	EDGE Professional C1 5W-30	205L	3433347	2023
EDGE Professional Longlife III 0W-30	20L	3424972	EDGE 0W-30 LL	20L	3433646	2024
	208L	3424971		208L	3433645	2023
EDGE Professional LL IV FE 0W-20	20L	3414301	EDGE 0W-20 LL IV	20L	3433822	2024
	208L	3425507		208L	3433821	2023
EDGE Professional E 0W-30	208L	3423558	EDGE Professional E 0W-30	205L	3435733	2023
EDGE Professional V 0W-20	208L	3397983	EDGE Professional V 0W-20	205L	3436236	2023
EDGE Professional Fuel Saver 0W-20	20L	3381078	EDGE 0W-20	20L	3437297	2024
	205L	3381079		205L	3437296	2024
EDGE 0W-30 C2	4x5L	3420665	EDGE 0W-30 C2	3x5L	3436896	2024
EDGE 10W-60	4x5L	3412396	EDGE 10W-60	4x5L	3435063	2024
EDGE Supercar 5W-50	20L	3423787	EDGE 5W-50 S	20L	3436638	2024
EDGE 0W-20 C5	4x5L	3425633	EDGE 0W-20 C5	3x5L	3435256	2024
	208L	3425217		205L	3436801	2024
EDGE Professional A3 5W-30	20L	3375020	EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4	20L	3421198	2024
	205L	3375021		205L	3430989	2024

MAGNATEC OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	MAGNATEC NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
MAGNATEC Fuel Saver DX 5W-30	6x1L	3420316	MAGNATEC 5W-30 DX	6x1L	3432802	2023
	3x5L	3418435		3x5L	3432803	
MAGNATEC Professional DX 5W-30	20L	3417787		20L	3433354	
	205L	3376289		205L	3433353	
MAGNATEC Professional 10W-30	20L	3375027	MAGNATEC 5W-30	20L	3428870	2023
	205L	3350551		205L	3428871	
	BULK	3372324		BULK	3411502	
MAGNATEC Professional 15W-40	20L	3350527	MAGNATEC 15W-40	20L	3396146	
	205L	3350528		205L	3396145	
	BULK	3350529		BULK	3431049	
MAGNATEC Professional MP DX 5W-30	20L	3381199	MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3	20L	3433217	2023
	205L	3381200		205L	3433218	
	1000L	3409233		1000L	3433219	
	BULK	3381201		BULK	3429284	
EDGE Professional OE-X 5W-30	20L	3374978		20L	3433217	2023
	205L	3374979		205L	3433218	
MAGNATEC Professional C2 0W-30	20L	3416386	MAGNATEC 0W-30 D	20L	3434547	2023
	208L	3416385		205L	3434546	
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 0W-30 D	20L	3427897		20L	3434547	
	208L	3427896		205L	3434546	
MAGNATEC Professional C3 5W-40	20L	3372393	MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3	20L	3436312	2024
	205L	3372392		205L	3436311	2023
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 10W-30	6x1L	3415967	MAGNATEC 10W-30	6x1L	3436891	2024
	3x5L	3383268		3x5L	3436890	2023
	205L	3384089		205L	3436892	2024
MAGNATEC Professional A3 10W-30	205L	3378866				
MAGNATEC 10W-40	6x1L	3383432	MAGNATEC 10W-40	6x1L	3437174	2024
	3x5L	3383434		3x5L	3437173	
	3x6L	3428780		3x6L	3437175	2024
	2x10L	3423244		2x10L	3437172	2024
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 5W-30	3x5L	3396960	MAGNATEC 5W-30 A	3x5L	3437037	2024
	2x10L	3423350		2x10L	3437038	2024
MAGNATEC Diesel 15W-40	3x5L	3383364	MAGNATEC Diesel 15W-40	3x5L	3437335	2024
	2x10L	3422638		2x10L	3437334	2024
MAGNATEC Professional 5W-40	20L	3350465	MAGNATEC 5W-40	20L	3437395	2024
	205L	3350464		205L	3437394	2024
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 5W-30 A5	6x1L	3429085	MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5	6x1L	3437806	2024
	3x6L	3429084		3x6L	3437807	2024
	2x10L	3429083		2x10L	3437808	2024
	20L	3429086		20L	3437811	2024
	205L	3429082		205L	3437810	
	BULK	3423313		BULK	3435848	
MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3	20L	3436312	MAGNATEC 5W-40 SP C3	20L	3440366	Q2-25
	205L	3436311		205L	3440365	Q1-25



GTX OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	GTX NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
GTX Ultraclean 10W-30	3x5L	3411127	GTX 10W-30	3x5L	3437460	2024
	20L	3411126		20L	3437456	
	205L	3411125		205L	3437457	
GTX Professional 10W-30	20L	3350559		20L	3437456	
	205L	3350557		205L	3437457	
	BULK	3350558		BULK	3437458	
GTX Ultraclean 15W-40	6x1L	3414908	GTX 15W-40	6x1L	3437477	2024
	3x5L	3414906		3x5L	3437478	2024
	20L	3414903		20L	3437480	2024
GTX Professional 15W-40	20L	3350555		205L	3437479	2024
GTX ULTRACLEAN 15W-40	205L	3414904				
GTX Professional 15W-40	205L	3350554				
	BULK	3350553				
GTX Diesel 15W-40	6x1L	3383439	GTX Diesel 15W-40	6x1L	3437070	2024
	3x5L	3383440		3x5L	3437069	2024
	2x10L	3422391		2x10L	3437068	2024
	20L	3383492		20L	3437067	2024
	205L	3384466		205L	3437071	2024

AGRICULTURAL OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	AGRICULTURAL NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Agri AS Trans Plus 20W-30	3x5L	3362252	TRANSMAX Agri AS Trans Plus 20W-30	3x5L	3430973	2023
	20L	3362250		20L	3430975	2023
	205L	3362251		205L	3430974	
	1000L	3378326		1000L	3430976	2024
TRANSMAX Agri Trans Plus 80W	20L	3431148	TRANSMAX Agri Trans Plus 80W	20L	3431044	
	205L	3431149		205L	3431045	

<b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION OLD PRODUCT NAME</b>	<b>OLD PACK SIZE</b>	<b>OLD ITEM CODE</b>	<b>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION NEW PRODUCT NAME</b>	<b>NEW PACK SIZE</b>	<b>NEW ITEM CODE</b>	<b>TIMING</b>
TRANSMAX Z	20L	3337266	TRANSMAX ATF Z	20L	3430516	2023
	205L	4101035		205L	3430515	
TRANSMAX Dual	20L	3380380	TRANSMAX Dual Multivehicle	20L	3439145	2025
TRANSMAX Multivehicle	6x1L	3371182	TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle	6x1L	3428859	2023
	3x4L	3371183		3x4L	3428860	2023
	20L	3371184		20L	3430696	2023
	205L	3371186		205L	3428861	
ATF Dex III	6x1L	3381100	TRANSMAX ATF Dex/Merc Multivehicle	6x1L	3428939	2023
	3x4L	3381101		3x4L	3428938	
	20L	3371179		20L	3429062	2023
	60L	3371178		60L	3429064	2023
	205L	3371177		205L	3429063	
TRANSMAX DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV	3x4L	3381017	TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle	3x4L	3428860	2023
	20L	3381015		20L	3430696	2023
	205L	3381016		205L	3428861	
Power Steering Fluid	6x500ML	3381662	TRANSMAX Power Steering Fluid	6x500ML	3429283	2023

<b>DIFF'S AND AXLE FLUIDS OLD PRODUCT NAME</b>	<b>OLD PACK SIZE</b>	<b>OLD ITEM CODE</b>	<b>DIFF'S AND AXLE FLUIDS NEW PRODUCT NAME</b>	<b>NEW PACK SIZE</b>	<b>NEW ITEM CODE</b>	<b>TIMING</b>
Axle EPX 80W-90	6x1L	3375404	TRANSMAX Axle EPX 80W-90	6x1L	3429279	2023
	3x4L	3375405		3x4L	3429280	
	20L	3375406		20L	3430290	
	60L	3375407		60L	3430292	
	205L	3375408		205L	3430291	
	1000L	3375409		1000L	3430289	
Axle EPX 85W-140	3x4L	3378035	TRANSMAX Axle EPX 85W-140	3x4L	3429282	2023
Axle Limited Slip 90	6x1L	3376742	TRANSMAX Limited Slip 80W-90	6x1L	3428024	2023
	3x4L	3376743		3x4L	3428023	
	20L	3376744		20L	3431245	
	60L	3376745		60L	3431247	
	205L	3376746		205L	3431246	
	1000L	3379303		1000L	3431244	
Axle Limited Slip 85W-140	3x4L	3377666	TRANSMAX Limited Slip 85W-140	3x4L	3430296	2023
	20L	3372763		20L	3430298	2023
	60L	3372762		60L	3430300	
	205L	3372761		205L	3430299	
	1000L	3372760		1000L	3430297	
Axle Long Drain 80W-90	20L	3372756	TRANSMAX Axle Long Life 75W-90	20L	3429945	2022
	205L	3372757		208L	3429943	
Syntrax 80W-140	6x1L	3378345	TRANSMAX Limited Slip 80W-140	6x1L	3431007	2023
	20L	3375576		20L	3431006	2023
Syntrax Universal Plus 75W-90	6x1L	3377738	TRANSMAX Universal LL 75W-90	6x1L	3430282	2023
	20L	3373869		20L	3430280	2023
	205L	3373870		205L	3430281	

MANUAL TRANSMISSION OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	MANUAL TRANSMISSION NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Manual VMX 80W	6x1L	3377725	TRANSMAX Manual VMX 80W	6x1L	3429681	2023
	3x4L	3377724		3x4L	3429680	
	20L	3375547		20L	3429677	
	60L	3375549		60L	3429679	
	205L	3375548		205L	3429678	
Manual VMX-M 75W-85	3x4L	3377682	TRANSMAX Manual VMX 80W	3x4L	3429680	2023
	20L	3373887		20L	3429677	
	60L	3373888		60L	3429679	
Universal 80W-90	3x4L	3375564	TRANSMAX Universal 80W-90	3x4L	3430313	2023
	20L	3375561		20L	3430310	2023
	60L	3375562		60L	3430312	
	205L	3375563		205L	3430311	
Syntrans 75W-85	6x1L	4100914	TRANSMAX Manual Long Life 75W-85	6x1L	3432319	2023
	20L	3335813		20L	3432318	
	205L	4100911		205L	3432317	2023

COOLANT OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	COOLANT NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
RADICOOL SF Premix	208L	3417111	RADICOOL SF Premix	205L	3430230	2023

INDUSTRIAL OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	INDUSTRIAL NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Molub-Alloy GM 1500	188KG	3397683	Molub-Alloy GM 1500	200L	3433090	2023
	16.7KG	3397682		20L	3433091	

MOTORCYCLE OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	MOTORCYCLE NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Power1 4T 10W-40	6x1L	3384361	Power1 Ultimate 4T 10W-40	1L	3434507	2024
	3x4L	3384362		4L	3434506	
Power1 Racing 4T 10W-40	3x4L	3418672		20L	3434508	
Power1 4T 10W-40	20L	3384363		205L	3434505	
	205L	3384364				
Power1 Racing 4T 10W-40	205L	3384358	Power1 Ultimate 4T 5W-40	4L	3434502	2024
Power1 Racing 4T 5W-40	3x4L	3356991		205L	3434503	
	205L	3374972	Power1 Ultimate 4T 10W-50	3x4L	3438007	2024
Power1 Racing 4T 10W-50	3x4L	3418487		6x1L	3440639	Q2-25
Power1 Racing 2T	6x1L	3384385	Power1 Ultimate 2T	3x4L	3440640	
	3x4L	3384384				

# Automotive Engine oils





Official partner

# Unlock the very edge of performance

Pushed to the limit by the best in world motorsport.



Download the new & improved  
Castrol Product Finder



**Castrol**  
**EDGE**



## Castrol EDGE product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It's one of the reasons we're undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don't forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you've got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
EDGE Professional Longlife III 5W-30	20L	3374587	EDGE 5W-30 LL	20L	3431129	2023
	205L	3410275		205L	3431128	
EDGE Professional LL01 5W-30	20L	3389986	EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4	20L	3421198	2023
	205L	3394224		205L	3430989	
EDGE Professional C3 0W-30	20L	3381903	EDGE 0W-30	20L	3432554	2023
EDGE Professional LL04 5W-30	20L	3389930	EDGE 5W-30 M	20L	3431108	2023
	205L	3389931		205L	3431107	
EDGE 5W-30 LL	12x1L	3418597	EDGE 5W-30 LL	6x1L	3432978	2023
	4x5L	3413348		3x5L	3432979	
EDGE Professional A3 0W-40	20L	3373872	EDGE 0W-40 A3/B4	20L	3431407	2023
	205L	3394492		205L	3431406	
EDGE Professional C4 5W-30	20L	3379809	GTX 5W-30 C4	20L	3433322	2023
	208L	3413629		205L	3433321	
EDGE Professional C1 5W-30	208L	3409681	EDGE Professional C1 5W-30	205L	3433347	2023
EDGE Professional Longlife III 0W-30	20L	3424972	EDGE 0W-30 LL	20L	3433646	2024
	208L	3424971		208L	3433645	2023
EDGE Professional LL IV FE 0W-20	20L	3414301	EDGE 0W-20 LL IV	20L	3433822	2024
	208L	3425507		208L	3433821	2023
EDGE Professional E 0W-30	208L	3423558	EDGE Professional E 0W-30	205L	3435733	2023
EDGE Professional V 0W-20	208L	3397983	EDGE Professional V 0W-20	205L	3436236	2023
EDGE Professional Fuel Saver 0W-20	20L	3381078	EDGE 0W-20	20L	3437297	2024
	205L	3381079		205L	3437296	2024
EDGE 0W-30 C2	4x5L	3420665	EDGE 0W-30 C2	3x5L	3436896	2024
EDGE 10W-60	4x5L	3412396	EDGE 10W-60	4x5L	3435063	2024
EDGE Supercar 5W-50	20L	3423787	EDGE 5W-50 S	20L	3436638	2024
EDGE 0W-20 C5	4x5L	3425633	EDGE 0W-20 C5	3x5L	3435256	2024
	208L	3425217		205L	3436801	2024
EDGE Professional A3 5W-30	20L	3375020	EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4	20L	3421198	2024
	205L	3375021		205L	3430989	2024

## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 0W-20

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-20 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles and designed to meet the latest specifications required by modern engines where the vehicle manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 0W-20 lubricant.

Castrol EDGE 0W-20 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Protects the engine for the entire drain interval even under extreme pressure
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Honda
- Hyundai
- Kia
- Mazda
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Subaru
- Toyota

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3437297	3437296
Barcode	9310084035999	9310084036002

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 0W-20 C5

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-20 C5 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (incl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C5 0W-20 lubricant.

Castrol EDGE 0W-20 C5 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Protects the engine for the entire drain interval even under extreme pressure
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel, and hybrid vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- |              |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|
| • Chrysler   | • Lexus         |
| • Honda      | • Mazda         |
| • Hyundai    | • Mercedes-Benz |
| • Jaguar     | • Mitsubishi    |
| • Jeep       | • Subaru        |
| • Kia        | • Suzuki        |
| • Land Rover | • Toyota        |

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- |                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| • ACEA C5, C6                     | • MB-Approval 229.71       |
| • API SQ                          | • Meets Fiat 9.55535-CR1   |
| • ILSAC GF-7                      | • Meets Fiat 9.55535-GSX   |
| • Jaguar Land Rover STJLR.03.5006 | • Meets Ford WSS-M2C947-A  |
| • Meets Chrysler MS 6395          | • Meets Ford WSS-M2C947-B1 |
| • GM dexos1™ Gen 3                | • Meets Ford WSS-M2C962-A1 |

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3435256	3425218	3436801
Barcode	9310084035654	9310084032462	9310084035760

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 0W-20 LL IV

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-20 LL IV is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C5, C6 0W-20 lubricant and in vehicles from the VW Group that require a VW 508 00 / 509 00, Porsche C20, MB-Approval 229.71/ 229.72, BMW Longlife 17 FE+.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in petrol and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- |                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| • Audi          | • Nissan     |
| • BMW           | • Porsche    |
| • Chrysler/Jeep | • Skoda      |
| • Ford          | • Subaru     |
| • Kia           | • Toyota     |
| • Hyundai       | • Volkswagen |
| • Mercedes-Benz |              |
| • Mitsubishi    |              |

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- |                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| • ACEA C5, C6                | • Porsche C20              |
| • BMW Longlife-17FE+         | • VW 508 00/ 509 00        |
| • MB-Approval 229.71/ 229.72 | • Meets Ford WSS-M2C956-A1 |

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3433822	3433821
Barcode	9310084035456	9310084035463

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 0W-30 C2

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-30 C2 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C2 0W-30 lubricant. Castrol EDGE 0W-30 C2 is approved for use in vehicles that require Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5007 0W-30 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Alfa Romeo
- Ford
- Honda
- Jaguar
- Land Rover
- Subaru
- Toyota

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C2
- Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5007

Pack Size	5L
Item Code	3436896
Barcode	9310084035821

\* When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 0W-30

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-30 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C2/C3, API SQ or earlier 0W-30 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- BMW
- Hyundai
- Kia
- Mercedes-Benz
- Renault
- Subaru

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C2/C3
- API SQ
- BMW Longlife-04
- BMW Longlife-19 FE
- MB-Approval 226.5/ 229.31/ 229.51
- Renault RN 0700 / RN 0710

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3432554
Barcode	9310084035166

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 0W-30 LL

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-30 LL is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3 0W-30 lubricant. Castrol EDGE 0W-30 LL is approved for use in Volkswagen, Audi and Skoda vehicles where a VW 504 00 / 507 00 specification 0W-30 lubricant is required.

Castrol EDGE 0W-30 LL is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Audi
- Chrysler/Jeep
- Hyundai
- Mercedes-Benz
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Porsche
- Skoda
- Subaru
- Volkswagen

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C3
- BMW Longlife-04
- MB-Approval 229.31/ 229.51
- Porsche C30
- VW 504 00/ 507 00
- Suitable for use in the following specifications:  
MB 229.52

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3433646	3433645
Barcode	9310084035432	9310084035449

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 0W-40 A3/B4

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 0W-40 A3/B4 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles that provides outstanding wear protection in performance engines, designed to run at their optimum level on lower viscosity oils, where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 0W-40 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles..

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Audi
- BMW
- Ford
- Holden
- Honda
- Lexus
- Mazda
- Mercedes-Benz
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Porsche
- Skoda
- Subaru
- Toyota
- Volkswagen
- Volvo

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A3/B4
- API SP
- BMW Longlife-01
- MB-Approval 229.5
- Porsche A40
- Renault RN 0700 / RN0710
- VW 502 00/ 505 00
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C937-A
- Warranted by Castrol to be completely suitable for use in vehicles where the following specifications apply:  
MB 229.3

Pack Size	1L	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3383430	3383431	3431407	3431406
Barcode	9310084023804	9310084023811	9310084034862	9310084034879

\* When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 5W-30 LL

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 5W-30 LL is an advanced full synthetic engine oil approved for use in automotive petrol, hybrid and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3 specification 5W-30 lubricant.

Castrol EDGE 5W-30 LL is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil approved for use in automotive petrol, hybrid, and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Audi
- BMW
- Chrysler/Jeep
- Hyundai
- Mercedes-Benz
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Porsche
- Skoda
- Subaru
- Volkswagen

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C3
- BMW Longlife-04
- MB-Approval 229.31/ 229.51
- Porsche C30
- VW 504 00/ 507 00

Pack Size	1L	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3432978	3432979	3431129	3431128
Barcode	9310084035227	9310084035234	9310084034602	9310084034619

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (excl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles.

Castrol EDGE 5W-30 A3/B4 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (excl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- |                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| • Audi              | • Lexus         |
| • BMW               | • Mazda         |
| • Chrysler/Jeep     | • Mercedes-Benz |
| • Ford              | • Mitsubishi    |
| • Holden            | • Nissan        |
| • Honda             | • Skoda         |
| • Hyundai           | • Subaru        |
| • Jaguar/Land Rover | • Toyota        |
| • Kia               | • Volkswagen    |

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A3/B4
- API SL
- BMW Longlife-01
- MB-Approval 229.5
- VW 502 00/ 505 00

Pack Size	1L	5L	10L	20L	205L
Item Code	3421197	3421196	3422637	3421198	3430989
Barcode	9310084031311	9310084031328	9310084031670	9310084031342	9310084034497

\* When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.

## Unlock the very edge of performance

### EDGE 5W-30 M

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 5W-30 M is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3, API SQ in 5W-30 lubricant. Castrol EDGE 5W-30 M is recommended and approved for use in vehicles that require a BMW Longlife-04 specification lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- |            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| • BMW      | • Mercedes-Benz |
| • Chrysler | • Mitsubishi    |
| • Citroën  | • Nissan        |
| • Hyundai  | • Peugeot       |
| • Jaguar   | • Subaru        |
| • Jeep     | • Suzuki        |
| • Kia      | • Volvo         |
| • Mazda    |                 |

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- |                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| • ACEA C3         | • MB-Approval 229.51/ 229.52 |
| • API SQ          |                              |
| • BMW Longlife-04 |                              |

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3431108	3431107
Barcode	9310084034589	9310084034596

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 5W-40 A3/B4

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 5W-40 A3/B4 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or API SN.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- BMW
- Ford
- Holden
- Honda
- Hyundai
- Kia
- Lexus
- Mazda
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Renault
- Subaru
- Toyota

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4
- API SN/CF
- BMW Longlife-01
- MB-Approval 229.5
- Porsche A40
- Renault RN0700 / RN0710
- VW 502 00/ 505 00
- Suitable for use in vehicles requiring the specification: MB 226.5/ MB 229.3

Pack Size	1L	5L
Item Code	3421234	3421235
Barcode	9310084031366	9310084031373

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 5W-40 M

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 5W-40 M is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3, API SN or earlier specification 5W-40 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles (incl. DPF).

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| • Alfa Romeo | • Mitsubishi |
| • Audi       | • Nissan     |
| • BMW        | • Peugeot    |
| • Chrysler   | • Porsche    |
| • Fiat       | • Subaru     |
| • Ford       | • Suzuki     |
| • Holden     | • Toyota     |
| • Honda      | • Suzuki     |
| • Hyundai    | • Toyota     |
| • Jeep       | • Volkswagen |
| • Kia        |              |
| • Lexus      |              |
| • Mazda      |              |

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| • ACEA C3         | • Meets Fiat 9.55535-S2 |
| • API SN          | • Porsche C40           |
| • BMW Longlife-04 | • VW 511 00             |

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3426982
Barcode	9310084032837

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 5W-50 S

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 5W-50 S is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for petrol cars and designed to meet the latest specifications required by modern engines where the vehicle manufacturer recommends a Meets Ford WSS-M2C931-C or API SP 5W-50 lubricant. It has been developed for the FORD GT supercar and is also suitable for use in other performance cars.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Stronger under pressure in today's modern engine
- Independently tested at the highest standards
- Recommended for world-leading car manufacturers
- Protects the engine for the entire drain interval even under extreme pressure
- Proven performance across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for petrol vehicles.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Ford
- Holden
- Honda
- Hyundai
- Kia
- Lexus
- Mazda
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Toyota

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C931-C

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3436638
Barcode	9310084035722





Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 10W-30

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 10W-30 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (excl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, CF, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 10W-30 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (excl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Ford
- Holden
- Honda
- Hyundai
- Jaguar/Land Rover
- Kia
- Lexus
- Mazda
- Mitsubishi
- Nissan
- Toyota

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP, CF
- ILSAC GF-6

Pack Size	5L
Item Code	3399574
Barcode	9310084026225

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 10W-60

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE 10W-60 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (excl. DPF), hybrid Supercars where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4 10W-60 lubricant including - Aston Martin V8 Vantage S, Ferrari F12 Berlinetta, Ferrari FF.

It is also suitable for use where the manufacturer requires a VW 501 01/ 505 00 approved product including - Audi R8 V10 GT, Bugatti Chiron, Bugatti Veyron.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (excl. DPF), hybrid Supercars.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Alfa Romeo
- Aston Martin
- Audi
- BMW
- Bugatti
- Ferrari
- Ford
- FPV
- Holden
- McLaren
- Porsche
- Volkswagen

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4
- API SN/CF
- Approved for BMW M-Models
- VW 501 01/ 505 00

Pack Size	5L	20L	208L
Item Code	3435063	3412397	3412395
Barcode	9310084035630	9310084028076	9310084028083

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE 25W-50

For over 15 years now, Castrol EDGE has been helping drivers unlock the very edge of performance, and the current generation of Castrol EDGE engine oils are no different. Castrol EDGE products are tested to the highest standards to deliver the high-performance levels expected by drivers and by world-leading car manufacturers in their latest engine technology.

The ultimate test of performance, on the track Castrol EDGE products are pushed to the limit by some of the best in world motorsport including BWT Alpine F1 Team, Ford M-Sport, and in Supercars by Tickford Racing.

Castrol EDGE 25W-50 provides outstanding wear protection in big bore street machines and competition engines. It is suitable for use where the manufacturer recommends an API SG/CD or earlier specification 25W-50 lubricant.

Also suitable for use in large in-board power and ski boats, veteran motorcycles and motor cars where high viscosity oils are specified or required.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Recommended by world-leading car manufacturers.

### SUITABLE FOR USE\*:

- Chevrolet (pre 1980)
- Dodge (pre 1980)
- Ford (pre 1980)
- Holden (pre 1980)
- Pontiac

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SG/CD

Pack Size	5L
Item Code	3383419
Barcode	9310084023842

\*When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL A1 5W-20

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional A1 5W-20 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A1/B1, API SL, ILSAC GF-3 or earlier specification 5W-20 lubricant. Castrol EDGE Professional A1 5W-20 is approved for use in Jaguar Land Rover vehicles that require a Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5004 5W-20 lubricant. Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Delivers complete protection across a variety of engine speeds, conditions and temperatures
- Sustains maximum performance even when under pressure
- Independently proven to improve engine efficiency
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A1/B1
- API SL
- ILSAC GF-3
- Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5004

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3374699	3374700
Barcode	9310084018947	9310084018824

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL A5 0W-30

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional A5 0W-30 is an advanced engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends: API SL/CF, ACEA A1/B1, A5/B5 or earlier specifications.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Delivers complete protection across a variety of engine speeds, conditions and temperatures
- Sustains maximum performance even when under pressure
- Independently proven to improve engine efficiency
- Excellent performance at low temperatures
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A1/B1, A5/B5
- API SL/CF
- Volvo cars recommends Castrol EDGE Professional

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3386606	3415827
Barcode	9310084024665	9310084030994

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL A5 5W-30

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional A5 5W-30 is an advanced engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl.DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends: 5W-30, API SN/CF, ILSAC GF-4, ACEA A1/B1, A5/B5 or earlier specifications.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Delivers complete protection across a variety of engine speeds, conditions and temperatures
- Sustains maximum performance even when under pressure
- Independently proven to improve engine efficiency
- Advanced engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A1/B1, A5/B5
- API SN/CF
- ILSAC GF-4
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C913-C
- Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5003

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3377780	3377781
Barcode	9310084020865	9310084024672

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL C1 5W-30

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional C1 5W-30 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C1 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Sustains maximum performance even when under pressure
- Independently proven to improve engine efficiency
- Delivers outstanding levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Advanced engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C1
- Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5005

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3375617	3433347
Barcode	9310084019074	9310084035388

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL EC 0W-20

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional EC 0W-20 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C5 0W-20 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

As the first fill in all Ingenium Jaguar Land Rover petrol engines, Castrol EDGE PROFESSIONAL EC 0W-20 offers greater fuel economy\* and Castrol EDGE PROFESSIONAL remains the only product exclusively recommended by Jaguar Land Rover.

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Delivers complete protection across a variety of engine speeds, conditions and temperatures
- Sustains maximum performance even when under pressure
- Suitable for diesel engines fitted with DPF that allow fuel efficient oils
- Provides enhanced fuel efficiency
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C5
- Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5006, STJLR.51.5122

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3427866	3427865
Barcode	9310084033124	9310084033131

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL E 0W-30

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional E 0W-30 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C2 0W-30 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Delivers complete protection across a variety of engine speeds, conditions and temperatures
- Sustains maximum performance even when under pressure
- Suitable for diesel engines fitted with DPF that allow fuel efficient oils
- Provides enhanced fuel efficiency
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C2
- Jaguar Land Rover engine oil specification STJLR.03.5007

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3423559	3435733
Barcode	9310084031847	9310084035616

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Unlock the very edge of performance

## EDGE PROFESSIONAL V 0W-20

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

For 20 years, Castrol EDGE engine oils have been trusted by manufacturers, mechanics, and drivers to unlock the very edge of performance.

Formulated with advanced full synthetic technology, not only are Castrol EDGE engine oils Castrol's most advanced, they're data engineered to deliver Castrol's ultimate performance. It's the reason why Castrol EDGE is chosen by leading car manufacturers for use in their latest engine technology.

From the workshop to the racetrack, Castrol EDGE engine oils are also relied on by the best in world motorsport including Tickford Racing in Supercars and Ford M-Sport in the World Rally Championship to deliver race winning performance - year after year after year.

Castrol EDGE Professional V 0W-20 is an advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C5 0W-20 lubricant.

Choose Castrol EDGE and unlock the very edge of performance.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximises short and long term engine performance
- Improves engine efficiency, independently qualified
- Delivers unsurpassed levels of protection across a variety of driving conditions and temperatures
- Reduces engine deposits to help maximise engine response
- Advanced full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C5
- Volvo VCC RBS0-2AE

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3383785	3436236
Barcode	9310084024191	9310084035692

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.





# Give your engine the power of a magnet

Non-stop protection from every start



[castrol.com.au/MAGNATEC](http://castrol.com.au/MAGNATEC)

**Castrol**  
**MAGNATEC**

## Castrol MAGNATEC product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It's one of the reasons we're undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don't forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you've got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
MAGNATEC Fuel Saver DX 5W-30	6x1L	3420316	MAGNATEC 5W-30 DX	6x1L	3432802	2023
	3x5L	3418435		3x5L	3432803	
MAGNATEC Professional DX 5W-30	20L	3417787		20L	3433354	
	205L	3376289		205L	3433353	
MAGNATEC Professional 10W-30	20L	3375027	MAGNATEC 5W-30	20L	3428870	2023
	205L	3350551		205L	3428871	
	BULK	3372324		BULK	3411502	
MAGNATEC Professional 15W-40	20L	3350527	MAGNATEC 15W-40	20L	3396146	
	205L	3350528		205L	3396145	
	BULK	3350529		BULK	3431049	
MAGNATEC Professional MP DX 5W-30	20L	3381199	MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3	20L	3433217	2023
	205L	3381200		205L	3433218	
	1000L	3409233		1000L	3433219	
	BULK	3381201		BULK	3429284	
EDGE Professional OE-X 5W-30	20L	3374978		20L	3433217	2023
	205L	3374979		205L	3433218	
MAGNATEC Professional C2 0W-30	20L	3416386	MAGNATEC 0W-30 D	20L	3434547	2023
	208L	3416385		205L	3434546	
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 0W-30 D	20L	3427897		20L	3434547	
	208L	3427896		205L	3434546	
MAGNATEC Professional C3 5W-40	20L	3372393	MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3	20L	3436312	2024
	205L	3372392		205L	3436311	2023
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 10W-30	6x1L	3415967	MAGNATEC 10W-30	6x1L	3436891	2024
	3x5L	3383268		3x5L	3436890	2023
	205L	3384089		205L	3436892	2024
MAGNATEC Professional A3 10W-30	205L	3378866				
MAGNATEC 10W-40	6x1L	3383432	MAGNATEC 10W-40	6x1L	3437174	2024
	3x5L	3383434		3x5L	3437173	
	3x6L	3428780		3x6L	3437175	
	2x10L	3423244		2x10L	3437172	
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 5W-30	3x5L	3396960	MAGNATEC 5W-30 A	3x5L	3437037	2024
	2x10L	3423350		2x10L	3437038	2024
MAGNATEC Diesel 15W-40	3x5L	3383364	MAGNATEC Diesel 15W-40	3x5L	3437335	2024
	2x10L	3422638		2x10L	3437334	2024
MAGNATEC Professional 5W-40	20L	3350465	MAGNATEC 5W-40	20L	3437395	2024
	205L	3350464		205L	3437394	2024
MAGNATEC Stop-Start 5W-30 A5	6x1L	3429085	MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5	6x1L	3437806	2024
	3x6L	3429084		3x6L	3437807	2024
	2x10L	3429083		2x10L	3437808	2024
	20L	3429086		20L	3437811	2024
	205L	3429082		205L	3437810	
	BULK	3423313		BULK	3435848	
MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3	20L	3436312	MAGNATEC 5W-40 SP C3	20L	3440366	Q2-25
	205L	3436311		205L	3440365	Q1-25

Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC HYBRID 0W-16

Other oils have to reach a minimum temperature before they provide full engine protection performance. The engines in Hybrid and Stop Start Technology vehicles can run up to 40 degrees cooler\* than the engines in conventional cars because the repeated engine shut downs restrict the rise in engine temperature.

Castrol MAGNATEC's intelligent molecules cling to the engine like a magnet providing an extra layer of protection. In addition, fully-synthetic base oil is used to improve oil flow at low temperatures. Therefore, Castrol MAGNATEC Hybrid's formulation dramatically reduces\*\* engine wear for protection even while driving when the oil temperature is low. Now with ultra-refined molecules, for instant protection from the moment you start.

Castrol MAGNATEC Hybrid 0W-16 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6B 0W-16 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC HYBRID 0W-16 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit^ across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Proven by internal tests.

\*\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

^ Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Cling to critical engine parts when the oil drains down
- Cling to your engine forming an extra layer that protects during start up and beyond
- Bond to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Are combined with synthetic technology to provide increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provide continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Deliver superior performance under stop-start mode operation
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6B

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3428869	3428868
Barcode	9310084033391	9310084033407

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 0W-20

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>\*</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-20 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 0W-20 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-20 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

<sup>\*</sup> Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3432912	3439018	3437750
Barcode	9310084035173	9310084036446	9310084036248

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 0W-20 C5

Castrol MAGNATEC has been developed to meet the unique demands of modern driving. 75% of engine wear can happen when we start the ignition. And acceleration, slowing down, and idling journeys in city driving only increase this strain. That means every congested commute, weekend getaway, and shopping trip may increase engine wear. Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet to critical engine parts and locks in place to deliver 50% better engine wear protection\*. Helping to safeguard your engine's vital components - the valvetrain, timing chain, pistons, and bearings - from damage and wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-20 C5 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (incl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C5, API SQ or earlier specification 0W-20 lubricant.

Choose non-stop protection from every start. Choose Castrol MAGNATEC.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Forming a resistive barrier between metal contact points in the valvetrain
- Managing abrasive piston deposits, guarding against cylinder liner wear
- Maintaining timing chain tension and engine synchronicity by minimising chain damage and elongation
- Preserving engine bearings from corrosive wear
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (incl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C5
- API SQ

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3440529	3440366	3440365
Barcode	9310084036842	9310084036781	9310084036798

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

COMING Q2 2025

## MAGNATEC 0W-20 E

Castrol MAGNATEC has been developed to meet the unique demands of modern driving. 75% of engine wear can happen when we start the ignition. And acceleration, slowing down, and idling journeys in city driving only increase this strain. That means every congested commute, weekend getaway, and shopping trip may increase engine wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet to critical engine parts and locks in place to deliver 50% better engine wear protection\*. Helping to safeguard your engine's vital components - the valvetrain, timing chain, pistons, and bearings - from damage and wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-20 E is full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles where the manufacturer recommends Ford WSS-M2C954-A1 specification.

Choose non-stop protection from every start. Choose Castrol MAGNATEC.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles<sup>1</sup>
- Forming a resistive barrier between metal contact points in the valvetrain
- Managing abrasive piston deposits, guarding against cylinder liner wear
- Maintaining timing chain tension and engine synchronicity by minimising chain damage and elongation
- Preserving engine bearings from corrosive wear.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets Ford WSS-M2C954-A1

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3440475	3440474
Barcode	9310084036804	9310084036811

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 0W-30 D

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>1</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-30 D is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in petrol, diesel (incl. DPF), and hybrid vehicles that require a 0W-30 lubricant that meets API SN, ACEA C2, and meets Ford WSSM2C950- A specification.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

<sup>1</sup> Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures.
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (incl. DPF) and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C2
- API SN
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C950-A

Pack Size	5L (Q2 2025)	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3440165	3434547	3434546	3434545
Barcode	9310084036729	9310084035500	9310084035517	9310084035524

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 5W-20

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear\*.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-20 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 5W-20 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-20 is approved for use in vehicles where a 5W-20 lubricant that Meets - Ford WSS-M2C960-A1 is required, please refer to your owners handbook.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C960-A1

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3429066	3429065
Barcode	9310084033452	9310084033469

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.





Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 5W-30

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>\*</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6 5W-30 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

<sup>\*</sup> Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L	Bulk
Item Code	3429232	3428870	3428871	3411502
Barcode	9310084033599	9310084033414	9310084033421	

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 5W-30 A

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Up to 75% of engine wear happens while your engine warms up. When the engine stops, oils drain off critical engine parts, however Castrol MAGNATEC's Intelligent Molecules don't. They cling to the engine like a magnet providing an extra layer of protection. Castrol MAGNATEC's formulation protects from the moment you start, dramatically reducing engine wear\*.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 A is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ACEA A3/B4 5W-30 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A3/B4

Pack Size	5L	10L
Item Code	3437037	3437038
Barcode	9310084035845	9310084035852

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



## Non-stop protection from every start

### MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>\*</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A5/B5, API SP, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 5W-30 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5 is approved for use in vehicles where a 5W-30 lubricant that Meets - Ford WSS-M2C913-C is required, please refer to your owners handbook.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 A5 is also proven to deliver against Castrol's HYSPEC standard. In doing so it is proven to demonstrate at least 25% benefit<sup>^</sup> across the three critical hybrid areas of contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

<sup>\*</sup> Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

<sup>^</sup> Compared to performance minimum requirements set in both industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing across tests applicable to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil is suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A5/B5
- ILSAC GF-6
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C913-C

Pack Size	1L	6L	10L	20L	205L	Bulk
Item Code	3437806	3437807	3437808	3437811	3437810	3435848
Barcode	9310084036323	9310084036330	9310084036347	9310084036293	9310084036316	

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 5W-30 DX

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>1</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 DX is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 5W-30 lubricant. Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 DX is suitable for use for use in vehicles that require a 5W-30 lubricant that Meets Ford WSSM2C946-A/ WSS-M2C946-B1/ WSS-M2C961-A1 and is also approved for use in vehicles that require a dexos1™ Gen 3 specification 5W-30 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6
- GM dexos1™ Gen 3
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C946-A/ WSS-M2C946-B1/ WSS-M2C961-A1

Pack Size	1L	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3432802	3432803	3433354	3433353
Barcode	9310084035074	9310084035081	9310084035098	9310084035104

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 5W-40

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear\*.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-40 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 5W-40 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A3/B4

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3428779	3437395	3437394
Barcode	9310084033360	9310084036057	9310084036064

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.





Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>1</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-40 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 5W-40 lubricant..

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-40 SN/C3 delivers superior performance under extreme cold start up conditions relative to thicker grades.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C3
- API SN/CF
- Meets Fiat 9.55535-S2

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3436312	3436311
Barcode	9310084035685	9310084035678

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

COMING Q2 2025

## MAGNATEC 5W-40 SP C3

Castrol MAGNATEC has been developed to meet the unique demands of modern driving.

75% of engine wear can happen when we start the ignition. And acceleration, slowing down, and idling journeys in city driving only increase this strain. That means every congested commute, weekend getaway, and shopping trip may increase engine wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet to critical engine parts and locks in place to deliver 50% better engine wear protection\*. Helping to safeguard your engine's vital components – the valvetrain, timing chain, pistons, and bearings – from damage and wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-40 SP C3 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3, API SP or earlier specification 5W-40 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings, locks, and protects to deliver 50% better engine wear protection\*.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Forming a resistive barrier between metal contact points in the valvetrain
- Managing abrasive piston deposits, guarding against cylinder liner wear
- Maintaining timing chain tension and engine synchronicity by minimizing chain damage and elongation
- Preserving engine bearings from corrosive wear
- Part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C3
- API SP

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3440366	3440365
Barcode	9310084036781	9310084036798

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 10W-30

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear\*.

Castrol MAGNATEC 10W-30 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 10W-30 lubricant..

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A3/B4

Pack Size	1L	5L	205L
Item Code	3436891	3436890	3436892
Barcode	9310084035777	9310084035791	9310084035814

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC 10W-40

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear<sup>1</sup>.

Castrol MAGNATEC 10W-40 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 10W-40 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A3/B4

Pack Size	1L	5L	6L	10L	205L
Item Code	3437174	3437173	3437175	3437172	3437052
Barcode	9310084035944	9310084035937	9310084035920	9310084035951	9310084035838

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



## Non-stop protection from every start

### MAGNATEC 15W-40

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oils are specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic.

Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear\*.

Castrol MAGNATEC 15W-40 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP or earlier specification 15W-40 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Clings to engine parts when the oil drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for all driving conditions, styles and temperatures
- Part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A3/B4

Pack Size	20L	205L	Bulk
Item Code	3396146	3396145	3431049
Barcode	9310084025518	9310084025525	

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.





Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

SUVs are typically larger and heavier than standard cars. They are popular for their rugged, go-anywhere, do-anything capabilities. But this versatility is nothing without reliability and that's why SUVs need protection from the demands of modern driving. Whether you're driving your SUV loaded with heavy luggage, carrying extra passengers, or making cross-country road trips in snow or rain, these demands force your engine to work harder.

Castrol MAGNATEC SUV is dedicated to preventing engine wear caused by these challenges, even in extreme conditions. It clings to high-temperature oil contaminants and locks to critical SUV engine parts, delivering 50% better heavy load wear protection\*. This helps to safeguard your SUV's crucial engine components, such as the valvetrain, timing chain, pistons and bearings, from damage and wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (incl. DPF) and hybrid vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C2, C3, and API SP or earlier specification 5W-30 lubricant. Choose non-stop SUV protection from every start. Choose Castrol MAGNATEC SUV.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, diesel (incl. DPF) and hybrid vehicles<sup>1</sup>
- Forms a resistive barrier between metal contact points in the valvetrain even under heavy engine loads
- Manages abrasive piston deposits, guarding against cylinder liner wear
- Maintains timing chain tension and engine synchronicity by minimising chain damage and elongation
- Preserving engine bearings from corrosive wear.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C2/C3
- API SP

Pack Size	1L	7L	10L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3420557	3420388	3423385	3433217	3433218	3433219	3429284
Barcode	9310084031212	9310084031120	9310084031779	9310084035319	9310084035326	9310084035333	

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC DIESEL DX 5W-40

From daily commutes to cross-country road trips and casual Sunday drives – when a diesel car runs smoothly, life does too. With excellent efficiency, low-rev pulling power and versatile performance, diesel engines are dependable as long as they're well protected.

Castrol MAGNATEC Diesel contains dedicated diesel technology that clings to soot and locks to critical parts of the diesel engine, delivering 50% better engine wear protection\*. Its excellent soot handling capabilities also prevent oil thickening, ensuring your diesel vehicle is protected to deliver engine efficiency. Plus, it helps safeguard your diesel engine's crucial components – the valvetrain, timing chain, pistons and bearings from damage and wear.

Castrol MAGNATEC Diesel DX 5W-40 is a full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3, API SN/CF or earlier specification 5W-40 lubricant. Castrol MAGNATEC Diesel DX 5W-40 is approved for use in vehicles that require a GM dexos2™ specification. Choose non-stop protection from every start. Choose Castrol MAGNATEC Diesel.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Full synthetic engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>
- Forms a resistive barrier between metal contact points in the valvetrain
- Manages abrasive piston sooty deposits, guarding against cylinder liner wear
- Maintains timing chain tension and engine synchronicity by minimising chain damage and elongation
- Preserves engine bearings from corrosive wear.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN/CF
- ACEA C3
- GM dexos<sup>®</sup> 2

Pack Size	1L	5L	10L	20L	205L
Item Code	3383628	3383629	3422230	3384168	3415113
Barcode	9310084023613	9310084023620	9310084031533	9310084024139	9310084030147

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Non-stop protection from every start

## MAGNATEC DIESEL 15W-40

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol MAGNATEC engine oil is specifically engineered for today's urban driving environment and designed to protect engines against the wear caused by re-starting in busy traffic. Castrol MAGNATEC clings like a magnet and locks to protect vulnerable metal surfaces and moving parts in your engine during warm-up, delivering superior protection from engine wear\*.

Castrol MAGNATEC Diesel 15W-40 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in petrol and automotive diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 15W-40 lubricant.

Castrol MAGNATEC. Non-stop protection from every start.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in petrol and automotive diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>
- Clings to engine parts when the drains down
- Forms an extra layer that protects your engine during start up and beyond
- Bonds to metal surfaces to make engine parts more resistant to wear
- Provides increased protection in high and low temperature applications
- Provides continuous protection for driving conditions styles and temperatures.

\* Tested using an industry standard wear test, measured versus relevant industry limit.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ACEA A3/B4

Pack Size	5L	5L (from Jul '24)	10L
Item Code	3383364	3437335	3437334
Barcode	9310084023590	9310084036019	9310084036026

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.





# Helps extend engine life

Keeps engines cleaner for longer.



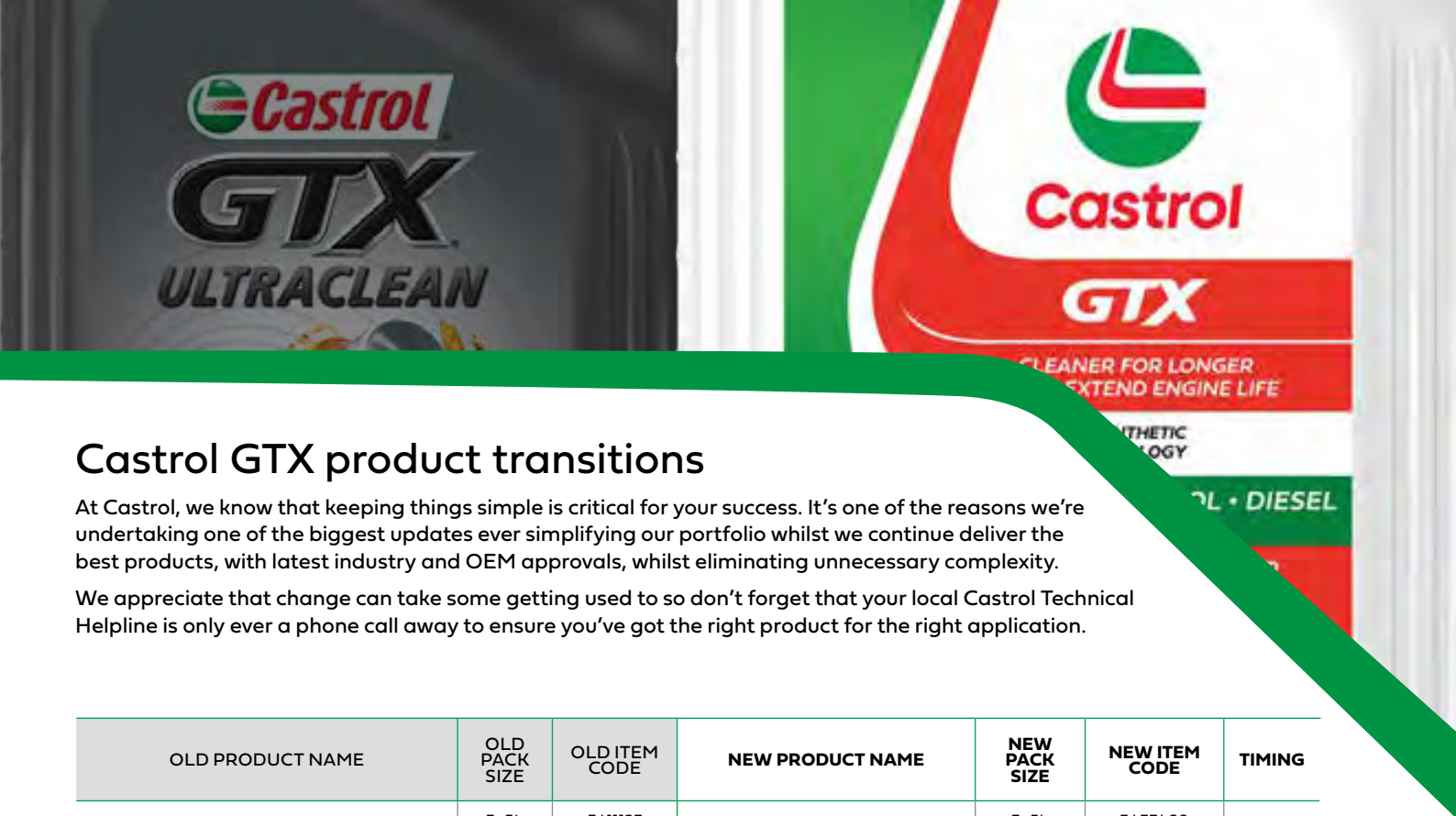
Catch



Control



Clean



## Castrol GTX product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
GTX Ultraclean 10W-30	3x5L	3411127	GTX 10W-30	3x5L	3437460	2024
	20L	3411126		20L	3437456	
	205L	3411125		205L	3437457	
GTX Professional 10W-30	20L	3350559		20L	3437456	
	205L	3350557		205L	3437457	
	BULK	3350558		BULK	3437458	
GTX Ultraclean 15W-40	6x1L	3414908	GTX 15W-40	6x1L	3437477	2024
	3x5L	3414906		3x5L	3437478	2024
	20L	3414903		20L	3437480	2024
GTX Professional 15W-40	20L	3350555				
GTX ULTRACLEAN 15W-40	205L	3414904				
GTX Professional 15W-40	205L	3350554		205L	3437479	2024
	BULK	3350553				
GTX Diesel 15W-40	6x1L	3383439	GTX Diesel 15W-40	6x1L	3437070	2024
	3x5L	3383440		3x5L	3437069	2024
	2x10L	3422391		2x10L	3437068	2024
	20L	3383492		20L	3437067	2024
	205L	3384466		205L	3437071	2024



Helps extend engine life

## GTX 5W-30 RN17

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. The modern world creates difficult challenges for engines.

Poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips can all lead to sludge that potentially shortens engine life. Sludge is a sticky deposit that can block your engine's vital oilways and if untreated it can rob an engine of power and, ultimately, its life.

Castrol GTX with 3X CLEAN formula works to Catch - Control - Clean dirt from engine oilways, keeping your engine cleaner for longer and helping to extend engine life.

Castrol GTX also protects against new sludge formation better than tough industry standards\*.

Castrol GTX 5W-30 RN17 is a mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C3 in 5W-30 lubricant.

Help extend the life of your engine with Castrol GTX.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior cleaning of engine sludge caused by poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips
- Advanced protection against viscosity and thermal breakdown
- Premium quality base oils and anti wear additives to help extend the life of your engine
- Helps minimise oil consumption
- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C3
- Renault RN17

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3428037	3428036
Barcode	9310084032936	9310084032943

\* Vs. ACEA C3 limits

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Helps extend engine life

## GTX 5W-30 C4

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. The modern world creates difficult challenges for engines.

Poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips can all lead to sludge that potentially shortens engine life. Sludge is a sticky deposit that can block your engine's vital oilways and if untreated it can rob an engine of power and, ultimately, its life.

Castrol GTX with 3X CLEAN formula works to Catch - Control - Clean dirt from engine oilways, keeping your engine cleaner for longer and helping to extend engine life.

Castrol GTX also protects against new sludge formation better than tough industry standards\*.

Castrol GTX 5W-30 C4 is a mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA C4 in 5W-30 lubricant. Castrol GTX 5W-30 C4 is approved for use in vehicles that require a Renault RN 0720 approved 5W-30 lubricant and vehicles that require a MB-Approval 226.51 approved 5W-30 lubricant.

Help extend the life of your engine with Castrol GTX.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior cleaning of engine sludge caused by poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips
- Advanced protection against viscosity and thermal breakdown
- Premium quality base oils and anti wear additives to help extend the life of your engine
- Helps minimise oil consumption
- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (incl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA C4
- MB-Approval 226.51
- Renault RN 0720

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3433322	3433321
Barcode	9310084035364	9310084035371

\* vs. ACEA C4 limits

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Helps extend engine life

## GTX 20W-50

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. The modern world creates difficult challenges for engines.

Poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips can all lead to sludge that potentially shortens engine life. Sludge is a sticky deposit that can block your engine's vital oilways and if untreated it can rob an engine of power and, ultimately, its life.

Castrol GTX with 3X CLEAN formula works to Catch - Control - Clean dirt from engine oilways, keeping your engine cleaner for longer and helping to extend engine life.

Castrol GTX also protects against new sludge formation better than tough industry standards\*.

Castrol GTX 20W-50 is a mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SN/CF or earlier specification 20W-50 lubricant.

Help extend the life of your engine with Castrol GTX.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior cleaning of engine sludge caused by poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips
- Advanced protection against viscosity and thermal breakdown
- Premium quality base oils and anti wear additives to help extend the life of your engine
- Helps minimise oil consumption
- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN/CF

Pack Size	1L	4L	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3413902	3413900	3413901	3415234	3415233
Barcode	9 310084029462	9 310084029448	9 310084029455	9 310084030161	9310084030178

\* vs API SN limits

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Helps extend engine life

## GTX 10W-30

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. The modern world creates difficult challenges for engines.

Poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips can all lead to sludge that potentially shortens engine life. Sludge is a sticky deposit that can block your engine's vital oilways and if untreated it can rob an engine of power and, ultimately, its life.

Castrol GTX with 3X CLEAN formula works to Catch - Control - Clean dirt from engine oilways, keeping your engine cleaner for longer and helping to extend engine life.

Castrol GTX also protects against new sludge formation better than tough industry standards\*.

Castrol GTX 10W-30 is a mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SP, ILSAC GF-6 or earlier specification 10W-30 lubricant.

Help extend the life of your engine with Castrol GTX.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior cleaning of engine sludge caused by poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips
- Advanced protection against viscosity and thermal breakdown
- Premium quality base oils and anti wear additives to help extend the life of your engine
- Helps minimise oil consumption
- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SP
- ILSAC GF-6

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L	Bulk
Item Code	3437460	3437456	3437457	3437458
Barcode	9310084036101	9310084036118	9310084036125	

\* vs API SP limits

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.



Helps extend engine life

## GTX 15W-40

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. The modern world creates difficult challenges for engines.

Poor fuel quality, heat and frequent short trips can all lead to sludge that potentially shortens engine life. Sludge is a sticky deposit that can block your engine's vital oilways and if untreated it can rob an engine of power and, ultimately, its life.

Castrol GTX with 3X CLEAN formula works to Catch, Control and Clean dirt from engine oilways, keeping your engine cleaner for longer and helping to extend engine life.

Castrol GTX 15W-40 is a mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, LPG, CNG and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 15W-40 lubricant.

Castrol GTX also protects against new sludge formation better than tough industry standards\*. Help extend the life of your engine with Castrol GTX.



### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior cleaning of engine sludge caused by poor fuel quality, heat, and frequent short trips
- Advanced protection against viscosity and thermal breakdown
- Premium quality base oils and anti-wear additives to help extend the life of your engine
- Helps minimise oil consumption
- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, LPG, CNG and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A3/B4
- API SP

Pack Size	1L	5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3437477	3437478	3437480	3437479
Barcode	9310084036149	9310084036163	9310084036170	9310084036187

\* vs API SP limits

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

Helps extend engine life

## GTX DIESEL 15W-40

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. It's more than just oil. It's liquid engineering that provides extra protection against diesel engine problems, like soot and harsh deposits that your engine faces every day. Why is this important? Because soot and harsh deposits can make your oil thicker, block oil ways, cause wear and decrease performance.

Castrol GTX Diesel 15W-40 is mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, LPG, CNG and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an ACEA A3/B4, API SP or earlier specification 15W-40 lubricant.

Help extend the life of your engine with Castrol GTX DIESEL.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Provides superior cleaning power to maintain engine performance
- Reduces the build-up of harsh deposits
- Helps prevent oil from thickening to keep it flowing freely
- Outstanding diesel engines wear protection
- Suitable for inter-cooled, turbo-charged diesel engines
- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol, LPG, CNG and diesel (excl. DPF) vehicles<sup>1</sup>.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA A3/B4
- API SP

Pack Size	1L	5L	10L	20L	205L (from Q3 '24)
Item Code	3437070	3437069	3437068	3437067	3437071
Barcode	9310084035869	9310084035876	9310084035883	9310084035890	9310084035906

<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.





Helps extend engine life

## GTX HIGH MILEAGE 15W-50

Castrol GTX is one of the world's most trusted engine oils. It's more than just oil. It's liquid engineering that protects against high mileage problems, like smoke and leaks that your engine faces every day. As engines age, seals can become brittle, allowing oil to leak through your engine, increasing oil consumption.

Castrol GTX High Mileage 15W-50 is a mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles where the manufacturer recommends an API SN or earlier specification 15W-50.

Help extend the life of your high mileage engine with Castrol GTX High Mileage.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Mineral engine oil suitable for use in automotive petrol vehicles<sup>1</sup>
- Engineered to protect against smoke and leaks
- Helps control oil consumption
- Seal friendly formulation preserves elasticity of engine seals
- Outstanding protection against engine wear.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN

Pack Size	1L	5L
Item Code	3413803	3413802
Barcode	9310084023675	9310084023682



<sup>1</sup> When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications required may also be suitable for other vehicles.

# Commercial Vehicle Engine oils

## VECTON FUEL SAVER 5W-30 E6/E9

A full synthetic low SAPS engine oil delivering up to 40% better performance (than API and ACEA industry standards) in the latest European diesel engines including Euro VI and engines fitted with DPF.

It also gave up to 1% fuel saving\* in a Euro V engine using the European Transient Cycle test when compared to a modern top tier 15W-40 engine oil.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Designed for better fuel economy in the latest Euro VI diesel engines. Also suitable for extended service intervals as recommended by many European engine manufacturers, including Mercedes-Benz, and Volvo, and is approved for use in MAN Euro VI engines. It can be used in low emission Euro IV & Euro V European trucks and buses, especially those requiring a low SAPS lubricant and in older on-road and off-road vehicles and equipment that require this performance level.

- Delivers real world fuel savings without compromising engine protection
- Fights wear to critical engine components even at low viscosity
- Fights piston deposits helping to reduce oil consumption
- Fights harmful acids which form during engine operation
- Maintains the efficiency of exhaust after-treatment systems ensuring continued compliance with emissions legislation.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E6, E7, E8, E9, E11
- API CJ-4
- JASO DH-2
- CAT ECF-3
- Cummins CES 20081
- Deutz DQC IV-10LA
- DTFR 15C100 (MB 228.31), DTFR 15C110 (MB 228.51)
- Mack EO-M Plus, EO-N Premium Plus, EO-O Premium Plus
- MAN M 3677
- MTU Oil Category 3.1
- RVI RLD-3
- Scania LDF-4
- Volvo CNG, VDS-4
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C213-A1
- Meets requirements of MAN M 3271-1, M 3477
- For Iveco trucks requiring ACEA E6, E7, E8, E9, E11
- Meets DAF PX Euro VI requirements

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3415454	3414365
Barcode	9310084031243	9310084029851



\* Compared to 15W-40. Refer Castrol PDS.

## VECTON LONG DRAIN 15W-40 CK-4/E9

Castrol VECTON LONG DRAIN 15W-40 CK-4/E9 is an advanced part synthetic heavy duty diesel engine oil that is specifically engineered to deliver longer useful oil life. It is suitable for use in high speed 4-stroke diesel engines and is compatible with diesel engines fitted with an EGR. It is also compatible with the latest exhaust after treatment systems such as; DPF, DOC and/or SCR.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol VECTON Long Drain 15W-40 CK-4/E9 with System Pro Technology™ is specifically engineered and tested for extended drains up to 80,000 kms\*. Castrol VECTON Long Drain System Pro Technology™ has an extra performance reserve that fights oil breakdown by:

- Combating oxidation and deposits
- Neutralising harmful acids
- Controlling oil aeration
- Also adapting to increased temperatures while resisting viscosity loss through shear.

All of this means longer useful oil life, giving you the confidence in your maximum drain interval.

Oil drain intervals vary based on factors such as engine type, duty cycle and fuel burn. Consult service manuals for recommended oil drain intervals. Extended drains may be possible if done in conjunction with Castrol's Used Oil Analysis (UOA) program and in consultation with Castrol's Technical Services team.

\* Compared to API and ACEA industry requirements and based on tests conducted on 81% of the Castrol VECTON range by volume using 12 months sales up to March 2017.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E9, E11
- API CK-4
- JASO DH-2
- CAT ECF-3
- Cummins CES 20086
- DDC DFS 93K222
- Deutz DQC III-18 LA
- DTFR 15C100 (MB 228.31)
- Meets Ford WSS-M2C171-F1
- Mack EOS-4.5
- RVI RLD-3
- Volvo VDS-4.5

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3418174	3418175	3418173	3414433
Barcode	9310084030680	9310084030673	9310084021879	9310084031151



## VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E6/E9

Castrol VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E6/E9 is a full synthetic low SAPS engine oil engineered for extended oil drain in the latest European diesel engines including Euro 6 and engines fitted with DPF, in accordance with OEM specifications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Designed for extended drain in the latest Euro 6 diesel engines. It can also be used in low emission Euro 4 & Euro 5 European trucks and buses, especially those requiring a low SAPS lubricant and in older on-road and off-road vehicles and equipment that require this performance level
- Approved by Mercedes Benz, Renault, Volvo and Deutz for oil drain up to 100,000 km2, in accordance with their specifications
- Oil drain intervals vary based on factors such as engine type, duty cycle and fuel burn\*.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E6, E7, E8, E9, E11
- API CJ-4
- JASO DH-2
- CAT ECF-3
- Cummins CES 20081
- Deutz DQC IV-18 LA
- DTFR15C110 (MB 228.51)
- Mack EO-O Premium Plus, EOS-4.5
- MTU Oil Category 3.1
- RVI RLD-3
- Volvo CNG VDS-4 VDS-4.5
- Meets requirements of MAN M 3271-1, M 3477
- For Iveco trucks requiring ACEA E6, E7, E8, E9 and E11
- Meets DAF Euro VI requirements

Pack Size	5L	20L	208L	1000L
Item Code	3415495	3415494	3415493	3420393
Barcode	9310084030239	9310084030246	9310084030253	9310084031151

\*Consult service manuals for recommended oil drain intervals. Extended drains may be possible if done in conjunction with Castrol's Used Oil Analysis (UOA) program and in consultation with Castrol's Technical Services team.



## VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E7

A heavy duty diesel engine oil designed to allow fleet operators to run their Scania vehicles to maximum oil drain<sup>^</sup> intervals.

Its primary application is for the latest low emission Euro 4 and Euro 5 Scania trucks and buses; Castrol VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E7 is also suitable for use in any vehicle requiring the ACEA E7 level of performance.

Castrol VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E7 provides exceptional resistance to soot loading, and delivers outstanding performance when you run extended drains, even under severe operating conditions.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Maximum oil drain intervals to keep vehicles on the road for longer. Scania have approved Castrol VECTON LONG DRAIN 10W-40 E7 for use at extended oil drain intervals in their latest diesel engines
- Engine protection, even when soot and other contaminants are present. It protects against all types of engine wear, deposit build-up and bore-polishing. Its advanced formulation continues to protect even under the most severe conditions, extending engine life and preventing unscheduled downtime.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E4, E7
- API CF
- Deutz DQC III-18
- DTFR 15B120 (MB 228.5)
- Mack EO-N
- MAN M 3277
- MTU Oil Category 3
- RVI RLD-2
- Scania LDF-3
- Volvo VDS-3
- Meets DAF requirements

Pack Size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3410898	3429233
Barcode	9310084027215	9310084033605

<sup>^</sup>An extended drain interval programme should be undertaken in conjunction with Castrol Technical Service, who can assist with oil sampling frequency and interpretation of oil analysis results. Engage your OEM to understand your equipment's extended drain capability prior to commencing any long drain program.





## VECTON 15W-40 CK-4/E9

Castrol VECTON 15W-40 CK-4/E9 is an advanced heavy duty diesel engine oil, specifically engineered with synthetic technology to deliver longer useful oil life. It is suitable for use in high speed 4-stroke diesel engines with diesel fuels of up to 500ppm sulphur and is compatible with diesel engines fitted with exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) systems. It is also compatible with the latest exhaust after treatment systems such as DPF, DOC and/or SCR when diesel sulphur is limited to 15ppm max.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol VECTON with System Pro Technology™ delivers up to 45% extra performance reserve\* for longer useful oil life, giving you confidence in your maximum drain interval. All Castrol VECTON products are certified CO2 neutral according to the internationally applicable PAS2060 standard.

Modern trucks use new technologies to make as much as 30% higher torque, but that also brings higher engine temperatures and pressures. This punishes the oil, pushing it closer to breakdown, reducing its useful life. Castrol VECTON's System Pro Technology™ formulated with extra performance reserve fights oil breakdown by:

- Controlling oxidation and deposits
- Neutralising harmful acids
- Maintaining viscosity.

System Pro Technology™ also adapts to increased temperatures resisting viscosity loss through thermal and mechanical shear. All of this means longer useful oil life giving you the confidence in your maximum drain interval.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E9, E11
- API CK-4
- JASO DH-2
- CAT ECF-3
- Cummins CES 20086
- DDC DFS 93K222
- Deutz DQC III-18 LA
- DTFR 15C100 (MB 228.31)
- Mack EOS-4.5
- MAN M 3775
- MTU Oil Category 2.1
- RVI RLD-3
- Volvo VDS-4.5
- Meets - Ford WSS-M2C171-F1

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3436800	3413003	3413004	3413002	3413005
Barcode	9310084035753	9310084021800	9310084021817	9310084021824	



## RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4/E7

Castrol RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4/E7 is a multi-purpose, heavy duty diesel engine oil. It is suitable for use in high speed 4-stroke diesel engines that use a broad range of fuel qualities. It is also compatible with diesel engines fitted with exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) systems.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Contains cleaning agents which displace particles that may otherwise build up on your engine surfaces reducing deposits
- Contains anti-oxidants which disrupt the chemical reactions that can lead to oil thickening
- Provides effective piston deposit control and maintains its viscosity to encourage long and healthy engine life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E7
- API CI-4/SL
- CAT ECF-2
- Cummins CES 20077, CES 20078
- DDC Powerguard 93K215
- Deutz DQC III-18
- DTFR 15B110 (MB 228.3)
- Mack EO-M Plus, EO-N
- MTU Oil Category 2
- RVI RLD-2
- Volvo VDS-3
- Meets requirements of MAN M 3275-1

Pack Size	7L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3420724	3418225	3418224	3418226	3418227
Barcode	9310084031267	9310084030833	9310084030826	9310084030819	



## RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4 PLUS/E7

Castrol RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4 Plus/E7 is a multi-purpose, heavy duty diesel engine oil. It is suitable for use in high speed 4-stroke diesel engines that use a broad range of fuel qualities. It is also compatible with diesel engines fitted with exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) systems.

Recommended by Castrol for use in all naturally aspirated and turbocharged diesel engines fitted in trucks, tractors, buses, LCV's and off-highway equipment, agricultural and fixed plant machinery without DPF/DPD exhaust after-treatment devices.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

During its working life, your engine faces challenges from combustion by-products that can form deposits, and thicken the oil. Castrol RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4 Plus/E7 combats these issues in two ways:

- Contains cleaning agents which displace particles that may otherwise build up on your engine surfaces reducing deposits
- Contains anti-oxidants which disrupt the chemical reactions that can lead to oil thickening.

Castrol RX DIESEL 15W-40 CI-4 Plus/E7 provides effective piston deposit control and maintains its viscosity to encourage long and healthy engine life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E7
- API CI-4 PLUS
- CAT ECF-2
- Cummins CES 20077, CES 20078
- DDC Powerguard 93K214
- Deutz DQC III-18
- DTFR 15B110 (MB 228.3)
- Mack EO-N
- MTU Oil Category 2
- RVI RLD-2
- Volvo VDS-3
- Meets requirements of MAN M 3275-1

Pack Size	5L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3418231	3418229	3418230	3418228
Barcode	9310084030802	9310084030796	9310084030789	9310084030772



## RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9

Castrol RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9 is an advanced, heavy duty diesel engine oil. It is suitable for use in high speed 4- stroke diesel engines that use a broad range of fuel qualities. It is compatible with diesel engines fitted with EGR and the latest exhaust after treatment systems such as; DPF, DOC and/or SCR.

Recommended for use in all naturally aspirated and turbocharged diesel engines fitted in trucks, tractors, buses, LCV's and off-highway equipment, agricultural and fixed plant machinery.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

New and advanced Castrol RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9 with specially engineered DuraShield™ Technology delivers 40% better wear protection\*.

One of the main causes of damage in modern engines is abrasive wear. Castrol RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9 with DuraShield™ Technology is proven in industry testing to provide protection to your engine in two ways:

- Under severe engine operating conditions soot can agglomerate to form large particles which displace oil on moving metal surfaces. This results in metal to metal contact. Castrol RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9 with DuraShield™ Technology helps to prevent the agglomeration of soot as well as protecting surfaces from wear
- Castrol RX SUPER 15W-40 CJ-4/E9 with DuraShield™ Technology provides a protective layer on the moving metal surfaces which resists break down even under difficult conditions.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E9
- API CJ-4
- JASO DH-2
- CAT ECF-3
- Cummins CES 20081
- DDC Powerguard 93K218
- Deutz DQC III-18 LA
- DTFR 15C100 (MB 228.31)
- Mack EO-O Premium Plus
- MTU Oil Category 2.1
- RVI RLD-3
- Volvo VDS-4

Suitable for use in agricultural applications where API CJ-4 or ACEA E9 is required.

Pack Size	5L	7L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3418278	3420723	3418280	3418279	3418281	3418283
Barcode	9310084030765	9310084031250	9310084030758	9310084030741	9310084030734	

\*average of wear parameters in industry tests vs industry standard limits

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



## RX MONO 30 CF

Castrol RX MONO 30 CF is a diesel engine oil designed for use in heavy duty diesel engines, hydraulic systems and transmissions that specify the use of monograde diesel engine oil.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

During its working life, your engine faces challenges from combustion by-products that can form deposits, and thicken the oil. Castrol RX MONO 30 CF combats these issues in two ways:

- It contains cleaning agents which displace particles that may otherwise build up on your engine surfaces reducing deposits
- It also contains anti-oxidants which disrupt the chemical reactions that can lead to oil thickening.

Castrol RX MONO 30 CF provides protection across multiple applications to encourage long and healthy engine life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API CF/SF

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3416718	3416720
Barcode	9310084032820	9310084030413



## RX MONO 40 CF

Castrol RX MONO 40 CF is a diesel engine oil designed for use in heavy duty diesel engines, hydraulic systems and transmissions that specify the use of monograde diesel engine oil.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

During its working life, your engine faces challenges from combustion by-products that can form deposits, and thicken the oil. Castrol RX MONO 40 CF combats these issues in two ways:

- It contains cleaning agents which displace particles that may otherwise build up on your engine surfaces reducing deposits
- It also contains anti-oxidants which disrupt the chemical reactions that can lead to oil thickening.

Castrol RX MONO 40 CF provides protection across multiple applications to encourage long and healthy engine life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API CF/SF

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3425563	3416774
Barcode	9310084032660	9310084030437



## CRB MINING 15W-40 CK-4

Castrol CRB Mining 15W-40 CK-4 is a low SAPS SAE 15W-40 advanced heavy duty engine oil suitable for use in diesel engines where API CK-4 or CJ-4 and below is required. Castrol CRB Mining 15W-40 CK-4 offers better performance and protection for all existing heavy duty equipment and ensures that hardware performs to full potential.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol CRB Mining 15W-40 CK-4 is recommended for most heavy duty, four stroke diesel engines from US manufacturers to ADR 80/03 and earlier specifications. Also, the product can be used where low ash oils are recommended or preferred by engine manufacturers. Suits most applications where Diesel Particulate Filters (DPF), Diesel Particulate Diffusers (DPD), or similar devices are fitted.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ACEA E9, E11
- API CK-4
- JASO DH-2
- Allison TES 439
- CAT ECF-3
- Cummins CES 20086
- Deutz DQC III-18 LA
- DDC DFS 93K222
- DTFR 15C100 (MB 228.31)
- Mack EOS-4.5
- MTU Oil Category 2.1
- RVI RLD-3
- Volvo VDS-4.5



Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3416732	3416733	3416731	3416734
Barcode	9310084030482	9310084030475	9310084030468	



## CRB RAIL 20W-40

Castrol CRB Rail 20W-40 is a multigrade premium diesel engine oil formulated with highly refined base oils and the latest additive system for providing superior protection in General Motors (EMD) and General Electric (GE) latest generation railroad diesel engines.

Castrol CRB Rail 20W-40 is formulated to meet LMAO Generation 6 engine oil requirements. When used in conjunction with a quality used oil trend analysis program and OEM's maintenance instructions, locomotive engine models operating in moderate service may be capable of extended protection up to 6 months, 184 days (maximum).

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

The advanced formulation of Castrol CRB Rail 20W-40 provides enhanced protection and cleanliness for a more reliable engine, giving long and healthy engine life.

Product benefits include:

- High detergency assuring engine cleanliness
- Extended protection enabling a long service life - up to 184 day drain intervals\*
- Good sludge resistance and filter performance
- Potential for lower oil consumption vs monograde oils.

\* When used in conjunction with a quality used oil trend analysis program and OEM's maintenance instructions, locomotive engine models operating in moderate service may be capable of extended protection up to 6 months, 184 days (maximum).

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- GE - WOFT
- EMD - WOFT

Pack Size	Bulk
Item Code	3383879
Barcode	

## CRB RAIL 20W-40 LS

Castrol CRB Rail 20W-40 LS is a multigrade premium diesel engine oil formulated with highly refined base oils, formulated without zinc and phosphorus, featuring the latest additive system for providing superior protection in Progress Rail (EMD) and Webtec (GE) latest generation railroad diesel engines.

Castrol CRB Rail 20W-40 LS is formulated to meet LMAO Generation 7 engine oil requirements.

When used in conjunction with a quality condition-based monitoring program and OEM's maintenance instructions, locomotive engine models operating in moderate service may be capable of extended protection past the 184 days achieved with a LMAO Generation 6 engine oil. LMOA GEN 7 RREO formulations effectively address the increased stress factors of locomotive engines equipped with EGR (Tier 4) to align with established maintenance conditions. Also compatible with older locomotives and potential to improve operating efficiencies.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

The advanced formulation of Castrol CRB Rail 20W-40 LS provides enhanced protection and cleanliness for a more reliable engine, giving long and healthy engine life.

Product benefits include:

- Lower oil consumption
- Ability to move from set drain intervals to condition based monitoring
- Compatible with older locomotives and potential to improve operating efficiencies
- High detergency assuring engine cleanliness
- Extended protection enabling a long service life
- Good sludge resistance and filter performance
- Potential for lower oil consumption vs monograde oils.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets requirements of LMOA Generation 7 engines

Pack Size	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3425474	3425473	3425475
Barcode	9310084032547	9310084032554	



# Agricultural products





## Castrol Agricultural product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Agri AS Trans Plus 20W-30	3x5L	3362252	TRANSMAX Agri AS Trans Plus 20W-30	3x5L	3430973	2023
	20L	3362250		20L	3430975	2023
	205L	3362251		205L	3430974	
	1000L	3378326		1000L	3430976	
TRANSMAX Agri Trans Plus 80W	20L	3431148	TRANSMAX Agri Trans Plus 80W	20L	3431044	2024
	205L	3431149		205L	3431045	2023





## TRANSMAX AGRI AS TRANS PLUS 20W-30

Castrol TRANSMAX Agri AS Trans Plus 20W-30 is a universal, wet brake transmission/hydraulic fluid designed to satisfy the various requirements of most tractor and farm machinery manufacturers. The AS (anti-squawk) characteristics of the formulation help to minimise the effect of wet brake chatter.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- One oil reduces inventory, saves money
- One oil simplifies servicing, avoids misapplication
- Formulated to minimise wet brake chatter, improves brake efficiency
- SAE 20W-30 viscosity rating, ideally suited to the majority of Australian farming regions
- Provides outstanding gear wear protection and bearing durability extending component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- Meets - MFM1135, Ford ESN-M2C-86B
- Can be used where NH 420A is specified.

Pack Size	3 x 5L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3430973	3430975	3430974	3430976
Barcode	9310084034138	9310084034503	9310084034510	9310084034527



## TRANSMAX AGRI MP PLUS 20W-40

Castrol TRANSMAX Agri MP Plus 20W-40 is a multi-purpose oil suitable for use in a wide range of applications on the farm. It has been developed specifically to deliver performance and protection for engines, transmissions, wet brakes, hydraulics and front axles.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- One oil simplifies servicing, avoids misapplication
- One oil reduces inventory, saves money
- Improved wear protection in latest generation diesel engines
- Enhanced soot handling performance.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- API CE/SF

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3430997	3430996
Barcode	9310084034534	9310084034541





## TRANSMAX AGRI TRANS PLUS 80W

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol TRANSMAX Agri Trans Plus 80W can be used in hydraulic, transmission and PTO of tractors and off-highway equipment. It gives high levels of wear prevention from start up and throughout the operative period with enhanced corrosion protection properties.

Castrol TRANSMAX Agri Trans Plus 80W is also suitable for hydraulic/transmission systems which require SAE 10W-30 lubricant.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Outstanding gear wear protection and bearing durability to extend component life
- SAE 10W-30 viscosity rating which is beneficial for cold start-up hydraulic performance
- Suitable for separate hydraulic systems where SAE 15W, 20W or 10W-30 fluids are specified, this allows for product rationalisation and inventory opportunities.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- Massey Fergusson M1145
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97303:053 (WB 101)
- ZF TE-ML 03E, 05F, 17E, 21F
- Meets Ford M2C134-D, Ford M2C86-B, NewHolland NH410B, John Deere JDM J20C, Valtra G2-08
- Suitable for use where Case 1207, 1209, MAT 3505, MAT 3525, MAT 3540, are specified.
- Suitable for use in S-Matic CVT and RC-shift transmissions.
- Suitable for use where Kubota UDT is required.



Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3431044	3431045	3431147
Barcode	9310084034732	9310084034749	9310084034725



# Automatic Transmission fluids





# Castrol Automatic Transmission Fluids product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
TRANSMAX Z	20L	3337266	TRANSMAX ATF Z	20L	3430516	2023
	205L	4101035		205L	3430515	
TRANSMAX Multivehicle	6x1L	3371182	TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle	6x1L	3428859	2023
	3x4L	3371183		3x4L	3428860	2023
	20L	3371184		20L	3430696	2023
	205L	3371186		205L	3428861	
TRANSMAX Dual	20L	3380380	TRANSMAX Dual Multivehicle	20L	3439145	2025
ATF Dex III	6x1L	3381100	TRANSMAX ATF Dex/Merc Multivehicle	6x1L	3428939	2023
	3x4L	3381101		3x4L	3428938	
	20L	3371179		20L	3429062	2023
	60L	3371178		60L	3429064	2023
	205L	3371177		205L	3429063	
TRANSMAX DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV	3x4L	3381017	TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle	3x4L	3428860	2023
	20L	3381015		20L	3430696	2023
	205L	3381016		205L	3428861	
Power Steering Fluid	6x500ML	3381662	TRANSMAX Power Steering Fluid	6x500ML	3429283	2023



# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUIDS



AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUIDS

## TRANSMAX ATF HEAVY DUTY

Castrol Transmax ATF Heavy Duty is an Automatic Transmission Fluid designed for heavy duty applications. It is approved against Allison TES 389 and is suitable for use in all Allison Heavy Duty Automatic Transmissions.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formulated to provide optimized seal compatibility meeting Allison TES 389 requirements.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Volvo 97341
- Allison TES 389
- Meets Volvo 97340
- Meets GM DEXRON® -IIIH
- Meets Ford MERCON®

Pack Size	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3430536	3430538	3430537
Barcode	9310084034206	9310084034213	9310084034220



## TRANSMAX ATF DEX/MERC MULTIVEHICLE

Castrol TRANSMAX ATF Dex/Merc Multivehicle is recommended for use in GM and Ford vehicles requiring Dexron III or Mercon fluids and the automatic transmissions of a wide range of Japanese cars, light commercial vehicles, and SUVs. Additionally, it is suitable for use in most European passenger cars requiring a Dexron III/Mercon fluid.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Enhanced friction durability prolongs transmission life and promotes smooth shifting
- Increased resistance to oil oxidation and degradation
- Increased clutch band and clutch pack capacity
- Improved protection of copper and bronze components.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets GM Dexron®-IIIH
- Meets Ford Mercon®
- Suitable for use as Power steering fluid
- Suitable for use where Allison C4 is required
- Suitable for use where JASO 1A(03) JASO 1A LV(13) is required including:
  - Toyota T III, T IV, WS
  - Mitsubishi SP II, IIM, III, IV, PA, J3
  - Mazda ATF M-III, M-V, FZ
- Honda/Acura DW 1/Z 1
- Nissan Matic D, J, S
- JWS 3314/3317/ 3309
- Suzuki AT Oil 5D06, 2384K
- Isuzu
- Subaru F6
- Red 1
- Daihatsu AMMIX ATF D-III Multi, D3-SP
- Hyundai/Kia SP III, SP IV

Pack Size	6 x 1L	3 x 4L	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3428939	3428938	3429062	3429064	3429063
Barcode	9310084033520	9310084033537	9310084033544	9310084033551	9310084033568



The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.

# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUIDS



AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUIDS

## TRANSMAX POWER STEERING FLUID

Castrol TRANSMAX Power Steering Fluid may be used in power steering units of many types of vehicles where DEXRON®-IIIH, DEXRON®-IID, MERCON®, or JASO-1A type performance is required.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Efficient operation of power steering units in all conditions.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets GM DEXRON® -IIIH
- Meets Ford MERCON®
- Suitable for use as Power Steering Fluid
- Suitable for use where JASO 1A(03) JASO 1A LV(13) is required including:
  - Toyota T III, T IV, WS,
  - Mitsubishi SP II, IIM, III, IV, PA, J3,
  - Mazda ATF M-III, M-V, FZ,
  - Honda/Acura DW 1/Z 1,
  - Nissan Matic D, J, S,
- JWS 3314/3317/ 3309,
- Suzuki AT Oil 5D06, 2384K,
- Isuzu
- Subaru F6,
- Red 1,
- Daihatsu AMMIX ATF D-III Multi, D3-SP,
- Hyundai/Kia SP III, SP IV

Pack Size	6 x 500ML
Item Code	3429283
Barcode	9310084033629



## TRANSMAX OFFROAD 10W

Castrol TRANSMAX Offroad 10W is designed for use in powershift transmissions, direct drive transmissions, wet disc brakes, final drives and differentials in off road machinery where Caterpillar TO-4 is required. It is approved against ZF TE ML 03C and is recommended for use in Komatsu off road machinery drivetrain and hydraulics.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Good oxidation stability maintains high temperature performance and transmission cleanliness during service life
- Stable friction characteristics eliminate slippage and reduce brake noise
- Excellent friction performance with a wide range of friction materials ensures smooth positive changes and enhanced friction material durability
- Improved wear performance extends component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Approved - ZF TE-ML 03C
- Meets - CAT TO-4
- Recommended for use in Komatsu Equipment

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3427753	3427754	3427751	3427756
Barcode	9310084032974	9310084032981	9310084032950	



The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



## TRANSMAX OFFROAD 30

Castrol TRANSMAX OFFROAD 30 is designed for use in powershift transmissions, direct drive transmissions, wet disc brakes, final drives and differentials in off road machinery where Caterpillar TO-4 is required. This product is also approved for use where ZF TE ML 03C and 07F are required and recommended for use in Komatsu off-road machinery drivetrain and hydraulics as well as the now obsolete Allison C-4 applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent oxidation stability maintains high temperature performance and transmission cleanliness during service life
- Stable friction characteristics eliminate slippage and reduce brake noise
- Excellent friction performance with a wide range of friction materials ensures smooth positive changes and enhanced friction material durability
- Improved wear performance extends component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ZF TE-ML 03C, 07F
- Meets CAT TO-4
- Recommended for use in Komatsu Equipment
- Recommended for use where Allison C4 is required

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3427810	3427811	3427809	3426466
Barcode	9310084033018	9310084033025	9310084032998	



## TRANSMAX OFFROAD 50

Castrol TRANSMAX Offroad 50 is designed for use in powershift transmissions, direct drive transmissions, wet disc brakes, final drives and differentials in off road machinery where Caterpillar TO-4 is required, and recommended for use in Komatsu off-road machinery drivetrain and hydraulics. It is also suited to severe operating conditions such as mining.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent oxidation stability maintains high temperature performance and transmission cleanliness during service life
- Stable friction characteristics eliminate slippage and reduce brake noise
- Excellent friction performance with a wide range of friction materials ensures smooth positive changes and enhanced friction material durability
- Improved wear performance extends component life
- Suitable for mining and off-highway applications.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets CAT TO-4
- Recommended for use in Komatsu Equipment

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3427644	3427645	3427642	3372919
Barcode	9310084033056	9310084033063	9310084033032	





# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUIDS



## TRANSMAX OFFROAD 60

Castrol TRANSMAX Offroad 60 is a transmission lubricant using highly refined mineral oil, designed for use in powershift transmissions, direct drive transmissions, wet disc brakes, final drives and differentials in off road machinery. It is also suited to severe operating conditions such as mining.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent oxidation stability maintains high temperature performance and transmission cleanliness during service life
- Stable friction characteristics eliminate slippage and reduce brake noise
- Excellent friction performance with a wide range of friction materials ensures smooth positive changes and enhanced friction material durability
- Improved wear performance extends component life
- Suitable for mining and Off-Highway applications.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Suitable for use where: CAT TO-4 is required.

Pack Size	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3427669	3430977	3430978
Barcode	9310084033094	9310084033070	



## TRANSMAX CVT

Fully synthetic fluid recommended for use in push belt continuous variable transmissions (CVT) of most Japanese passenger cars.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Exceptional steel on steel friction durability maintains transmission performance
- Good gear wear protection prolongs the performance and life of the transmission
- High shear stability and enhanced antifoaming and air release characteristics maintain effective lubrication.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- For most Japanese cars with CVT
- Also Hyundai, Kia, Chrysler, Mini, Ford, Mercedes Benz

Pack Size	3x4L	20L
Item Code	3440301	3425325
Barcode	9310084036750	9310084032516



\* Refer to the PDS for the full list of specifications



## TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV MULTIVEHICLE

Castrol TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle, formulated with Smooth Drive Technology™, is a Full Synthetic Technology formulation designed for modern automatic transmissions. Its superior technology enables longer transmission life. Castrol TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®- VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle is approved and licensed by GM and Ford for use in vehicles requiring their latest ATF specifications and also exceeds the requirements of the JASO-1A for use in most Asian automatic transmissions.

Castrol TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON®-VI MERCON® LV Multivehicle is also suitable for use in the majority of 6,7,8 and 9 speed automatics of European cars. It delivers enhanced protection and a smoother drive for longer.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- OEM approved and licensed by Ford (MERCON®LV) and GM (DEXRON®-VI)
- Low viscosity formula for maximum fuel efficiency in modern automatic transmissions
- Enhanced friction durability for smooth transmission performance
- Superior high temperature protection to effectively resist oxidation.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets GM DEXRON® VI
- Meets Ford MERCON® LV
- Suitable for use where JASO 1A(03) JASO 1A LV(13) is required including:
  - Toyota T III, T IV, WS
  - Mitsubishi SP II, IIM, III, IV
  - PA, J3
  - Mazda ATF M-III, M-V, FZ
  - Honda/Acura DW 1/Z 1
  - Nissan Matic D, J, S
- JWS 3314/3317/3309
- Suzuki AT Oil 5D06, 2384KIsuzu
- Subaru F6, Red 1
- Daihatsu AMMIX ATF D-III
- Multi D3-SP
- Hyundai/Kia SP III, SP IV
- Also suitable for use in 6-speed automatics from Audi BMW, Mini-Cooper, Jaguar, Peugeot/Citroen, Saab, Volvo, VW, Porsche and all vehicles where Dexron III or Mercon SP is required.

\* Refer to the PDS for the full list of specifications

Pack Size	6 x 1L	3 x 4L	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3428859	3428860	3430696	3430695	3428861
Barcode	9310084033575	9310084033582	9310084034312	9310084034329	9310084034336



## TRANSMAX DUAL

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Full synthetic transmission fluid developed for the latest Dual Clutch transmission technology.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent synchroniser and clutch performance due to balanced frictional characteristics
- Excellent thermal and oxidation stability
- Exceptional cold flow properties
- Operating temperature reduction through reduced friction
- Very good extreme pressure (EP) anti-pitting behaviour
- High shear resistance – constant viscosity during oil life
- Good seal compatibility.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Audi / VW TL 52529 (G 052 529)
- Suitable for use in the following:
  - Audi / VW TL 52182 (G 052 182), Seat
  - Chrysler (Europe)
  - Ford WSS-M2C936-A (Dual Clutch)
  - Mitsubishi dual clutch including Dia Queen SSTF-1
- Peugeot using Getrag DCT, PSA Transmission oil 9734 52
- Skoda 6-speed Dual Clutch Transmission (DSG) (DQ250)
- Volvo Dual Clutch Transmission

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3380380
Barcode	9310084022050



## TRANSMAX DUAL MULTIVEHICLE

Castrol TRANSMAX Dual Multivehicle is a full synthetic dual clutch transmission fluid, suitable for use in the majority of dual clutch transmissions.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Enhanced friction durability for smooth transmission performance
- Improved wear protection to provide longer component life
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability to effectively resist oxidation
- Excellent synchroniser and clutch performance due to balanced frictional characteristics
- High shear resistance - constant viscosity during oil life Proven performance in field trials.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

Suitable for the majority of DCT service fill applications, and is suitable for use in the following applications, or where these specifications or fluid references are required:

- BMW Drivelogic 7-speed (Getrag), DCTF-1, DCTF-1+, DCTF-2, 6-speed DCT, MTF LT-5
- Borg Warner
- Bugatti Veyron
- BYD DCTs, Q/BYD-A1909.0058-2013
- Castrol BOT 341
- Castrol BOT 351 C4
- Castrol BOT 450
- Changan DCTF
- Chrysler 68044345EA/GA, Powershift 6-speed (Getrag)
- Eaton PS-278
- Ferrari 7-speed (Getrag), TF DCT-3
- Fiat 9.55550-HE2, 9.55550-MZ6
- Ford/Nissan Powershift 6-speed (GFT)
- Ford WSS-M2C936-A, WSS-M2C200-D2/XT-11-QDC, WSS-M2C218-A1, KU7J M2C218AA, Ford F-DC, 1490763/1490761
- Geely 7 speed
- Great Wall DCT
- Jaguar/Land Rover GX73-M1R564-AA
- MB 236.21, 236.22, 236.24, 236.25, 239.21
- Mitsubishi TC-SST 6-speed (GFT), MZ320065, DiaQueen SSTF-1
- Pentosin FFL-2, FFL-3, FFL-7A
- Porsche 999.917.080.01, ZF/Porsche 999.917.080.00, PDK DCT Transmission Oil for ZF
- PSA (Peugeot/Citroen) DCS 6-speed (GFT), 9734.S2
- Renault EDC 6-speed (Getrag), EDC-7, DC4, DW5, DW6
- Renault EDC 6-speed (Getrag), EDC-7, DC4, DW5, DW6Shell TF DCT-F3
- Volvo Powershift 6-speed (GFT), 1161838, 1161839, D1, D2, 7DCTH
- VW (Audi, Seat, Skoda) 6-speed
- VW/Audi G 052 182, G 052 512, G 052 529/DSG7/S-Tronic 7, G 055 529
- VW Golf GTE DQ400E

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3439145
Barcode	9310084036583



## TRANSMAX MERCON® V

An automatic transmission fluid specifically designed to provide extended protection for the transmission of the latest Ford 5 speed transmission requiring a MERCON® V specification. May be used in power steering for the majority of cars, light commercial vehicles and tractors except where specialist fluids are recommended.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Outstanding anti-wear protection for reduced wear on gears, bushes and bearings
- Increased resistance to oil oxidation and degradation
- Excellent high temperature stability and performance
- Exceptional low temperature fluidity for smoother winter cold-start shifts, improved performance on vehicles operated in 'snow' country
- Friction stability properties.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Ford MERCON® V

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3381057
Barcode	9310084022227

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



## TRANSMAX ATF Z

Castrol TRANSMAX ATF Z, formulated with Smooth Drive Technology™, is a full synthetic automatic transmission fluid. It can solve shiftability problems in automatic transmissions, enabling longer transmission life.

Castrol TRANSMAX ATF Z is recommended for use in automatic and semi-automatic transmissions used in cars, buses and coaches. As such, it is recommended for fleets employing a mixture of Voith, Renk, ZF, Allison and MB transmissions alongside the Leyland Pneumocyclic and Hydracyclic units. Extended oil drain [120,000 km] in ZF Ecomat and EcoLife, MB AT and Voith AT. TRANSMAX ATF Z, formulated with Smooth Drive Technology™, delivers enhanced protection and gives drivers a smoother drive for longer.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Enhanced friction durability for smooth transmission performance
- Enhanced wear protection to provide longer component life offers extended drain potential and lowers operating costs
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability to effectively resist oxidation and maintains operational efficiency for longer
- Enhanced protection against deposits extends transmission life
- Temperature reduction in severe service improves transmission and oil service life and helps reduce fuel consumption and emissions
- Outstanding cold flow properties giving high protection to transmission especially at start-up
- A problem-solver for gear shiftability issues with over 15 years of trouble-free field performance.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- JASO 1A(03)
- DTFR 13C160 (MB 236.81)
- MAN 339 V2, Z3, Z12
- Voith H55.6336.xx
- VW/Audi 501 60
- ZF TE-ML 04D, 11B, 14C, 16M, 16S, 20C, 25C
- Suitable for use where the following are called for:
  - Toyota T, T II, T III, T IV, WS
  - Nissan Matic D, J, S
  - Mitsubishi SP II, IIM, III, PA, J3, SP IV
  - Mazda ATF M-III, M-V, JWS 3317, FZ
  - Subaru F6, Red 1
  - Daihatsu AMMIX ATF D-III Multi, D3-SP
  - Suzuki AT Oil 5D06, 2384K
  - JWS 3314, 3317
  - Hyundai/Kia SP III, SP IV
  - Aisin Transmissions requiring JWS 3309
  - Honda/Acura DW 1/Z1
  - Isuzu (where Toyota T-IV is required)
  - BMW, VW, Audi and Jaguar 5 speed automatic transmission and MB 4 and 5 speed automatic transmissions.
  - BMW Oil No. 8322.9407807
  - Citroen Oil No. Z 000169756
  - Jaguar Oil No. JLM 20238, LA 2634, LT 71141
  - Mercedes Benz Oil No. 0019892203, MB 236.1, 236.6, 236.7, 236.9, 236.10
  - Peugeot Oil No. Z 000169756
  - Porsche Oil No. 999.917.547.00
  - VW / Audi TL 52162 (G 052 162)
  - ZF Lifeguardfluid 5.

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3430516	3430515
Barcode	9310084034299	9310084034305





## TRANSYND 668

Castrol TranSynd 668 is a premium, full-synthetic automatic transmission fluid specifically formulated for Allison Transmission® on-highway automatic transmissions. TranSynd 668 provides oxidative stability, anti-wear performance, and friction durability, as well as TES 668™ specification differentiators such as extended anti-shudder durability and extended clutch friction durability. The TES 668™ spec is fully backwards compatible with both Allison TES 295® and TES 468™ applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Delivers improved gear protection
- Excellent corrosion and foaming resistance
- Excellent transmission cleanliness under all conditions permits extended oil-drain intervals and decreased servicing
- Excellent temperature reduction through reduced friction leads to longer oil and component life
- Outstanding cold-flow properties enables faster oil flow to all critical components particularly during cold starts.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Allison® TES 668™
- Backwards compatible with both Allison TES 295® and TES 468™
- Voith H55.6335.xx
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97341
- MAN 339 V1
- DTFR 13C190 (MB 236.92).

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3430859	3433245
Barcode	9310084034350	9310084035395



## TRANSYND RD

Premium synthetic universal powershift and automatic transmission fluid. For 'rigorous duty' applications where extended drain intervals and reduced life cycle costs are designed in Allison 5000, 6000, 8000 and 9000 off-highway series transmissions.

Product sold exclusively through Allison Transmission Distributor Network, i.e. Heavy Automatics, Penske Power Systems & Transdiesel in Australia.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Premium synthetic technology
- Extended drain and filter change intervals
- Provides superior high and low temperature performance for all year round use in various geographical locations.


### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Allison TES-353 (AN-032001)
- Allison C4-31554001

Pack Size	208L
Item Code	3370892
Barcode	9310084025105





A 4x4 vehicle, possibly a Land Rover, is driving through a shallow river. The vehicle is splashing water, and the surrounding environment is a dry, rocky landscape with sparse vegetation and trees. The image is framed by a large white diagonal shape that points towards the bottom left.

# Differentials & Axle fluids





# Castrol Differential & Axle Fluids product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Axle EPX 80W-90	6x1L	3375404	TRANSMAX Axle EPX 80W-90	6x1L	3429279	2023
	3x4L	3375405		3x4L	3429280	
	20L	3375406		20L	3430290	
	60L	3375407		60L	3430292	
	205L	3375408		205L	3430291	
	1000L	3375409		1000L	3430289	
Axle EPX 85W-140	3x4L	3378035	TRANSMAX Axle EPX 85W-140	3x4L	3429282	2023
Axle Limited Slip 90	6x1L	3376742	TRANSMAX Limited Slip 80W-90	6x1L	3428024	2023
	3x4L	3376743		3x4L	3428023	
	20L	3376744		20L	3431245	
	60L	3376745		60L	3431247	
	205L	3376746		205L	3431246	
	1000L	3379303		1000L	3431244	
Axle Limited Slip 85W-140	3x4L	3377666	TRANSMAX Limited Slip 85W-140	3x4L	3430296	2023
	20L	3372763		20L	3430298	2023
	60L	3372762		60L	3430300	
	205L	3372761		205L	3430299	
	1000L	3372760		1000L	3430297	
Axle Long Drain 80W-90	20L	3372756	TRANSMAX Axle Long Life 75W-90	20L	3429945	2022
	205L	3372757		208L	3429943	
Syntrax 80W-140	6x1L	3378345	TRANSMAX Limited Slip 80W-140	6x1L	3431007	2023
	20L	3375576		20L	3431006	2023
Syntrax Universal Plus 75W-90	6x1L	3377738	TRANSMAX Universal LL 75W-90	6x1L	3430282	2023
	20L	3373869		20L	3430280	2023
	205L	3373870		205L	3430281	



# DIFFERENTIALS AND AXLE FLUIDS



## TRANSMAX AXLE AP 80W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Axle AP 80W-90 is a multipurpose gear oil for use in most trucks, LCV, and passenger cars' conventional differentials, non-synchronised manual transmissions, and steering gears where API GL-5 performance is required. It is not recommended for Eaton, Spicer, Renault, or Rockwell transmissions as those manufacturers prefer non-EP transmission oils.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formulated for high thermal stability, reducing oxidation and deposits
- Excellent wear protection prolongs component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5/MT-1
- SAE J2360
- Mack GO-J
- ArvinMeritor O76-D

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3430307	3430309	3430308	3436753
Barcode	9310084034053	9310084034060	9310084034077	



## TRANSMAX AXLE AP 85W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Axle AP 85W-140 is a multipurpose gear oil for use in most trucks, LCV, and passenger cars' conventional differentials, non synchronized manual transmissions, and steering gears where API GL-5 performance is required. It is not recommended for Eaton, Spicer, Renault, or Rockwell transmissions as those manufacturers prefer non-EP transmission oils.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formulated for high thermal stability, reducing oxidation and deposits
- Excellent wear protection prolongs component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5/MT-1
- SAE J2360
- Mack GO-J
- ArvinMeritor O76-A

Pack Size	20L	60L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3430302	3430304	3430303	3430301	3430694
Barcode	9310084033933	9310084033940	9310084033957	9310084033964	



# DIFFERENTIALS AND AXLE FLUIDS



## TRANSMAX AXLE EPX 85W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Axle EPX 85W-140 is a multipurpose axle oil which may be used in differentials, final drives and other applications in passenger cars and commercial vehicles where API GL-5 performance is required. It is approved by ZF for use in a range of commercial applications including axles in off-road and agricultural equipment.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High load carrying capability ensures gears operating under high loads are protected prolonging component life
- High film strength ensures protection against wear and shock loads
- Good thermal/oxidation stability protects against the formation of deposits and oil thickening prolonging the life of components and lubricant.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- ZF TE-ML 16D, 21A, 05A, 12E
- ZF approval numbers:  
ZF002148, ZF002173, ZF002177

Pack Size	3x4L
Item Code	3429282
Barcode	9310084033650



## TRANSMAX AXLE EPX 80W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Axle EPX 80W-90 is a multipurpose axle oil which may be used in differentials, final drives and other applications in passenger cars and commercial vehicles where API GL-5 performance is required. It is approved by MAN and ZF for use in a range of commercial applications including axles in off-road and agricultural equipment.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High load carrying capability ensures gears operating under high loads are protected, prolonging component life
- High film strength ensures protection against wear and shock loads
- Good thermal/oxidation stability protects against the formation of deposits and oil thickening, prolonging the life of components and lubricant.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- MAN 342 Type M2
- ZF TE-ML 05A, 12E, 16B, 17B, 19B, 21A

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L	20L	60L
Item Code	3429279	3429280	3430290	3430292
Barcode	9310084033636	9310084033643	9310084033896	9310084033902

Pack Size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3430291	3430289
Barcode	9310084033919	9310084033926



# DIFFERENTIALS AND AXLE FLUIDS



## TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 85W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Limited Slip 85W-140 is a mineral based gear oil which is suitable for use in limited slip differentials in cars and commercial vehicles where API GL-5 performance is required. It is also suitable for use in conventional differentials.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Optimised and stable friction characteristics for effective operation of limited slip differentials throughout the drain interval
- Very good antiwear and load carrying performance even under high load conditions prolongs component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- Limited slip applications
- Approved for use in Hino and Isuzu axles

Pack Size	3x4L	20L	60L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3430296	3430298	3430300	3430299	3430297
Barcode	9310084033971	9310084033988	9310084033995	9310084034008	9310084034015



## TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 80W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Limited Slip 80W-90 is a mineral gear oil that is suitable for use in limited slip differentials in cars and commercial vehicles where API GL-5 oils with specific limited slip friction performance is required. It can also be used in conventional differentials.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Optimised and stable friction characteristics for effective operation of limited slip differentials throughout the drain interval
- Friction modified – providing desired frictional characteristics required by the clutches in the limited slip differential
- Very good anti-wear and load carrying performance even under high load conditions prolongs component life
- High film strength – providing protection against wear
- Thermally stable additive chemistry – less sludge and cleaner gears
- Anti-weld – high tooth loadings can be tolerated.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- Limited slip applications

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L	20L	60L
Item Code	3428024	3428023	3431245	3431247
Barcode	9310084033292	9310084033308	9310084034800	9310084034817

Pack Size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3431246	3431244
Barcode	9310084034824	9310084034831





## TRANSMAX UNIVERSAL 85W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Universal 85W-140 is a multipurpose gear lubricant for use in synchronised manual transmissions, final drives and differentials where API GL-5 is specified.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- A single product for transmissions and final drives, reduces inventory and the potential for misapplication
- High temperature stability gives superior performance and extended drain potential
- Optimised synchroniser performance gives smooth gear shifting at all temperatures
- Excellent wear protection extends component life and reduces maintenance costs.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5

Pack Size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3431188	3431187
Barcode	9310084034855	9310084034848



## TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 80W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Limited Slip 80W-140 is a full synthetic rear axle fluid designed to provide protection at the extremes of low and high operating temperatures. It is recommended for competition, severe duty and long drain applications. It may be used in both limited slip and non limited slip differentials.

Applications include Holden V8 rear axles, trucks operating in severe service where high temperatures in differentials and power dividers are encountered, and competition vehicles e.g., Group A, sports sedans, Formula Holden and Rally cars.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent high temperature and load performance provides maximum protection against wear and noise
- Low friction improves axle efficiency offering fuel economy improvements
- High shear stability ensures properties are retained over very long service periods
- Reduced operating temperatures increase life of gears and seals
- Wide viscosity range ensures suitability for use in all temperatures
- Compatible with mineral gear oils and seals so it may replace conventional oils with no need for seal changes or extensive flushing.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- Suitable for use in axles with limited slip differentials

Pack Size	6x1L	20L
Item Code	3431007	3431006
Barcode	9310084034152	9310084034688





# DIFFERENTIALS AND AXLE FLUIDS



## SYNTRAX E 80W-140

Fully synthetic rear axle oil for arduous service in rear axle (differential) and power dividers.

Recommended for use in Eaton and Rockwell rear axles operating where long oil drain periods and extended warranty conditions apply. Also recommended for use under severe conditions, particularly in B-double or road train applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Thermally stable – provides protection at extremes of very low/high operating temperatures
- Improved performance over conventional mineral API GL-5 85W-140 lubricants
- Reduced wear, increased gear component life
- Approved for extended warranty programmes for longer rear axle drive life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- SAE J2360
- Mack GO-J
- DANA SHAES 429
- Eaton Road Ranger

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	4100924
Barcode	9310084086427



## TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP LL 75W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Limited Slip LL 75W-140, formulated with Smooth Drive Technology™, is a full synthetic hypoid gear oil formulated for use in both conventional and limited slip differentials. It has demonstrated outstanding performance in competition vehicles employing limited slip differentials. It is approved for use in the high-performance BMW-M Series and Mercedes Benz AMG limited slip differentials.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Reduces noise and vibrations in the axle
- Excellent shear stability maintaining performance over the life of the lubricant
- Exceptional stability at high temperatures extending the life of lubricant and axle
- Effective wear resistance ensures protection under high loads and prevents damage to components
- Very good low-temperature fluidity properties increase protection at start-up.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- MB-Approval 235.61
- Approved - ZFTE-ML 05C, 16G, 18, 21C
- BMW LS Rear Axles
- Recommended for Nissan GTR limited slip axles
- SAE Class according to J306 pre-1998

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3429313
Barcode	9310084033759



The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





## TRANSMAX AXLE LONG LIFE 75W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Axle Long Life 75W-90, formulated with Smooth Drive Technology™, is a full synthetic rear axle fluid. It provides superior protection, especially when driving under stop-start or extreme conditions e.g. towing. This enables smoother axle operation and noise reduction, resulting in a more comfortable drive throughout the lifetime of the vehicle. It is specially designed and approved by BMW for use in all BMW final drives fitted with conventional (non limited slip) differentials. TRANSMAX Axle Long Life 75W-90 is Castrol's prime recommendation for final drives in heavy commercial vehicles, and is approved by MAN and ZF.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Fuel savings and reduced emissions due to balanced viscometrics and frictional characteristics
- Superior low temperature fluidity pumpability ensures optimum protection at start up under all conditions
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability provides final drive and differential cleanliness which permits extended drain and decreased servicing
- Optimal anti-wear, extreme pressure performance at all ambient temperatures and load conditions
- Excellent temperature reduction and shear stability enhance final drive performance and extends component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- MAN 342 S1
- ZF TE-ML 05A, 12B, 17B, 19C, 21A
- BMW (Non-Limited Slip Rear Axles) according to Service Instruction 33 01 96 (149)

Pack Size	6x1L	20L	208L
Item Code	3429944	3429945	3429943
Barcode	9310084033858	9310084033841	9310084033865



## TRANSMAX AXLE LONG LIFE 75W-140

Castrol TRANSMAX Axle Long Life 75W-140 is a full synthetic final drive lubricant that is suitable for use in axles and final drives in commercial vehicles and passenger cars where API GL-5 performance is required. Transmax Axle Long Life 75W-140 is included in the Scania high-performance product list and is approved against Scania STO 2:0A.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent anti-wear and extreme pressure performance at all ambient temperatures and load conditions provides superior protection, longer component life and reduced repair costs
- Excellent cold flow properties reduce torque loss and increase fuel efficiency
- Improved protection at start-up and in cold conditions
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability combined with superb temperature reduction protects against pitting
- Excellent shear stability permitting longer oil and component life
- Extended drain reduces repair costs.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- Scania STO 2:0A

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3429998	3429997
Barcode	9310084033872	9310084033889

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





## TRANSMAX UNIVERSAL LL 75W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Universal LL 75W-90 formulated with Smooth Drive Technology™ is a full synthetic multipurpose manual transmission and final drive lubricant. It may be used in synchronised manual transmissions and final drives/differentials of a wide range of vehicles (commercial vehicles, construction equipment) where API GL-4 or API GL-5 fluids are required. It carries a number of OEM approvals.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- A single product for transmissions and final drives reducing inventory and the potential for misapplication
- Excellent low temperature fluidity provides improved shift quality and wear protection in cold conditions and improves fuel efficiency
- Superior high temperature stability and excellent wear protection even in the most arduous conditions prolongs equipment life and allows for extended oil drain intervals
- Full compatibility with conventional mineral oils and seals allows this product to be used in a wide range of applications.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4/GL-5/MT-1
- SAE J2360
- DTFR 12B140 (MB 235.8)
- MAN 341 Z2, 341 GA1, 342 S1
- MB-Approval 235.9
- Scania STO 1:1G, STO 2:0A FS
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97312:047
- ZF TE-ML 02B, 05A, 12L, 12N, 16F, 17B, 19C, 21A

Pack Size	6x1L	20L	205L
Item Code	3430282	3430280	3430281
Barcode	9310084034084	9310084034091	9310084034107



## TRANSMAX LIMITED SLIP 75W-85

Castrol TRANSMAX Limited Slip 75W-85 is a full synthetic high-performance SAE 75W-85 gear lubricant, specifically developed for highly loaded limited-slip axles of modern vehicles. It is also suitable for use in axles and non synchronised manual gearboxes, where API GL-5 performance level is recommended by the manufacturers.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent anti-wear and extreme pressure performance at all ambient temperatures and load conditions provide better final drive protection leading to longer life and reduced repair costs
- Excellent cold flow properties reduces torque loss and increases efficiency and ensures improved protection at start up in cold conditions
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability combined with operating temperature reduction
- Excellent shear stability permitting longer oil and component life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-5
- Suitable for use in limited slip axles

Pack Size	20L
Item Code	3430676
Barcode	9310084034343





## TRANSMAX DYNADRIE LONG LIFE 80W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Dynadrie Long Life 80W-90 is a part-synthetic SAE 80W-90 gear oil specifically developed to meet all the gear oil requirements for both manual transmissions and final drives. The unique additive system provides the extreme pressure protection needed in heavy-duty differentials as well as the frictional properties required for smooth shifting synchromesh manual transmissions.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High oxidative stability enables better component cleanliness and longer oil life, resulting in extended servicing
- Excellent viscosity/temperature characteristics
- Synthetic base oil provides enhanced lubricant durability
- Excellent shear stability ensures high performance throughout the lubricant's life
- Being one product for both manual and final drive transmissions, it offers rationalisations that reduce workshop stockholding and helps prevent service filling errors
- Reduced gear change baulking at low temperatures
- Excellent differential cleanliness
- Reduced wear
- Extended drain
- Excellent transmission performance
- Extended axle bearing life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4/GL-5
- SAE J2360
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97321-24-082
- Mack GO-J
- Meets ArvinMeritor O76-D

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3430285	3430284	3430286	3430283
Barcode	9310084034022	9310084034039	9310084034046	



## TRANSMAX OFFROAD FD 60

Castrol TRANSMAX Offroad FD 60 is a monograde final drive lubricant recommended for use in Caterpillar final drives according to their FD-1 requirements.

NB: Not recommended for use in Caterpillar transmissions as it does not meet the frictional requirements.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Caterpillar's preferred performance level for final drives and axles that do not contain friction material
- Extended drain potential of up to double compared with TO-4 performance oils in off highway truck final drives
- Enhanced wear protection to increase durability of the final drive
- Excellent oxidation stability reduces oil thickening and prevent deposits extending component and lubricant life
- Compatibility with seals materials and with TO-4 type fluids eliminates the risks of operational problems when changing to new lubricant.

Pack Size	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3430977	3430978
Barcode	9310084034794	

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.

# Manual Transmission fluids





# Castrol Manual Transmission Fluids product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Manual VMX 80W	6x1L	3377725	TRANSMAX Manual VMX 80W	6x1L	3429681	2023
	3x4L	3377724		3x4L	3429680	
	20L	3375547		20L	3429677	
	60L	3375549		60L	3429679	
	205L	3375548		205L	3429678	
Manual VMX-M 75W-85	3x4L	3377682	TRANSMAX Manual VMX 80W	3x4L	3429680	2023
	20L	3373887		20L	3429677	
	60L	3373888		60L	3429679	
Universal 80W-90	3x4L	3375564	TRANSMAX Universal 80W-90	3x4L	3430313	2023
	20L	3375561		20L	3430310	
	60L	3375562		60L	3430312	2023
	205L	3375563		205L	3430311	
Syntrans 75W-85	6x1L	4100914	TRANSMAX Manual Long Life 75W-85	6x1L	3432319	2023
	20L	3335813		20L	3432318	
	205L	4100911		205L	3432317	2023

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUIDS



## TRANSMAX MANUAL VMX 80W

A manual transmission fluid of advanced design especially developed to provide easier gear changes over a wide temperature range.

It is particularly versatile in cold weather as it reduces shift effort at start-up, as well as controlling transmission noise and idle rattle at operating temperatures.

It should be used in manual transmissions of most car and light commercial vehicles (LCV's) requiring GL-4 performance, where improved low temperature shift performance is required.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Quieter transmission operation and easier low temperature gear shifting improves driving experience
- Improved gear tooth and bearing durability reduces the risk of breakdown and extends component life
- Effective lubrication over a wide temperature range
- It can be used as a low drag gearbox oil in 2-stroke motorcycles with separate gearboxes.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3429681	3429680	3429677	3429679	3429678
Barcode	9310084033704	9310084033711	9310084033728	9310084033735	9310084033742



## TRANSMAX MANUAL E LONG LIFE 40

Synthetic lubricant designed for fuel efficiency, extended drain intervals and severe service in heavy duty commercial vehicle transmissions which require a non-EP transmission lubricant. It is specially formulated to protect higher torque transmissions coupled with increased horsepower engines.

It is approved for use in Eaton transmissions such as Ultrashift Plus, Fuller Advantage, FR and RT Series.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Proven to provide better fuel economy versus PS 164 type transmission fluids
- High performance and extended drain capabilities in transmissions
- Excellent thermal and oxidation stability which resists deposit and sludge formation.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API MT-1
- Eaton PS 386

Suitable for Use with the following Industry & OEM specifications:

- Mack TO-A Plus
- Meritor O-81
- Navistar MPAPS B-6816 Type II

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3416169	3415488	3416168
Barcode	9310084030352	9310084030260	9310084030857







## TRANSMAX MANUAL LONG LIFE 75W-85

Castrol TRANSMAX Manual Long Life 75W-85 is a full synthetic transmission fluid recommended for most commercial vehicle manual transmissions (truck, bus, light commercial vehicle) where API GL-4 lubricants are required. These transmissions are generally larger and subjected to higher loads and temperatures than those in passenger cars. Castrol TRANSMAX Manual Long Life 75W-85 was developed for these particular requirements and is approved by a number of manufacturers.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability maintains transmission cleanliness and lubricant performance allowing extended drain capability
- Synthetic formulation provides a reduction in operating temperatures giving longer component and lubricant life
- Superb cold flow characteristics give smoother gear shifts at low temperatures
- High shear stability maintains lubricant performance throughout the drain interval
- Good wear and EP performance ensures component protection under high load conditions reducing downtime and service costs.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- DTFR 13B150 (MB 235.4)
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97307:045
- Eaton 500,000km drain Europe (service bulletin 2273)

Pack Size	6x1L	20L	205L
Item Code	3432319	3432318	3432317
Barcode	9310084034145	9310084035111	9310084036392





## TRANSMAX MANUAL AT 75W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Manual AT 75W-90 is a synthetic fluid approved for use in the manual transmissions of Mercedes Benz Actros vehicles.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent viscosity temperature characteristics provide effective lubrication over a wide temperature range
- Smooth gear shifting at low temperatures increases transmission efficiency and aids fuel economy
- Very good wear protection, especially under high loads, extends component life and reduces downtime and service costs.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- MB-Approval 235.21
- DTFR 13B110 (MB 235.11)

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3429964	3429963
Barcode	9310084033797	9310084033803



## TRANSMAX MANUAL HEAVY DUTY 75W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Manual Heavy Duty 75W-90 is a full synthetic manual transmission lubricant developed for use in synchronised and non-synchronised transmissions in long haul trucks, b-double road trains and other severe duty applications. Castrol TRANSMAX Manual Heavy Duty 75W-90 is approved against Volvo's most

demanding Heavy Duty Manual Transmission specification, enabling extended oil drain intervals (400k kms) in severe duty manual and automated manual (i-Shift) transmission applications. It is also suitable for use in manual transmissions of cars or light commercial vehicles where GL-4 oils are recommended.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent oxidation stability ensures suitability in high temperature and extended drain applications
- Proven synchroniser performance makes easier gear changes, transmission operation quieter and reduces driver fatigue
- Excellent low temperature fluidity ensures easy cold start gear shifting
- Excellent wear protection reduces wear and prolongs gear life
- Long drain performance offers the potential to lower maintenance costs and increase vehicle availability.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97315:002
- Volvo Transmission Oil 97319:007

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3430335	3430336
Barcode	9310084034237	9310084034244





## TRANSMAX MANUAL Z LONG LIFE 75W-80

Castrol TRANSMAX Manual Z Long Life 75W-80 is a full synthetic SAE 75W-80 fluid developed specifically to meet ZF extended drain intervals requirements (540,000 km) and is approved for use in all ZF commercial manual and automated manual transmissions. It can be recommended in other manual transmissions requiring API GL-4 and is particularly suitable for severe applications where loads and temperatures are higher.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent frictional characteristics with carbon, sinter bronze and molybdenum synchronisers provide improved shift quality and extend component life
- Temperature reduction in operation extends the life of the oil and components aiding extended drain intervals and reducing downtime and repair costs
- Provides excellent low-temperature fluidity giving improved protection and smooth gear shifts at low temperatures
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability extends the life of transmission and lubricant extending drain intervals and reducing service needs
- Excellent wear and EP performance protects components under high loads, extending component life and reducing maintenance costs.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4
- MAN 341 Z5
- DTFR 13B160 (MB 235.41)
- ZF TE-ML 01E, 02E, 16P

Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3429956	3429955
Barcode	9310084033773	9310084033780



## TRANSMAX UNIVERSAL 80W-90

Castrol TRANSMAX Universal 80W-90 is a multipurpose gear lubricant for use in synchronised manual transmissions and final drives and differentials where either API GL-4 or API GL-5 are specified.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- A single product for transmissions and final drives reduces inventory and the potential for misapplication
- High temperature stability gives superior performance and extended drain potential
- Optimised synchroniser performance gives smooth gear shifting at all temperatures
- Excellent wear protection extends component life and reduces maintenance costs.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API GL-4 / API GL-5

Pack Size	3x4L	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3430313	3430310	3430312	3430311
Barcode	9310084034190	9310084034268	9310084034275	9310084034282



# EV fluids





# Switch ON an Electric Future

An advanced range of EV Fluids to help electric vehicles  
**go further<sup>1</sup>, charge faster<sup>2</sup> and last longer<sup>3\*</sup>.**

\* Castrol EV Fluids benefits are demonstrated in bespoke testing and development.

<sup>1</sup> vs mass market EV factory fill fluid <sup>2</sup> vs indirect cooled battery system <sup>3</sup> vs standard EV transmission fluid.







## ON EV TRANSMISSION FLUID D1

Castrol ON EV Transmission Fluid D1 is a full synthetic, high performance, high efficiency fluid for transmissions with dry e-Motors. It is an advanced EV Transmission Fluid that helps extend the life of the drivetrain system and helps vehicles go further<sup>1</sup>\* on a single charge. This next generation transmission fluid supports the requirement towards increasing torque levels and maximum efficiency.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol ON EV Transmission Fluid D1 has the following advantages:

- Excellent balance of reduced fluid viscosity and extremely good gear and bearing protection
- Very good cold flow properties
- High shear stability
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability.

Pack Size	5L
Item Code	3434054
Barcode	9310084035487



## ON EV TRANSMISSION FLUID D2

Castrol ON EV Transmission Fluid D2 is a full synthetic, high performance, high efficiency fluid for transmissions with dry e-Motors. It is an advanced EV Transmission Fluid that helps extend the life of the drivetrain system and helps vehicles go further<sup>1</sup>\* on a single charge. This next generation transmission fluid supports the requirement towards increasing torque levels and maximum efficiency.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol ON EV Transmission Fluid D2 has the following advantages:

- Excellent balance of reduced fluid viscosity and extremely good gear and bearing protection
- Very good cold flow properties
- High shear stability
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability.

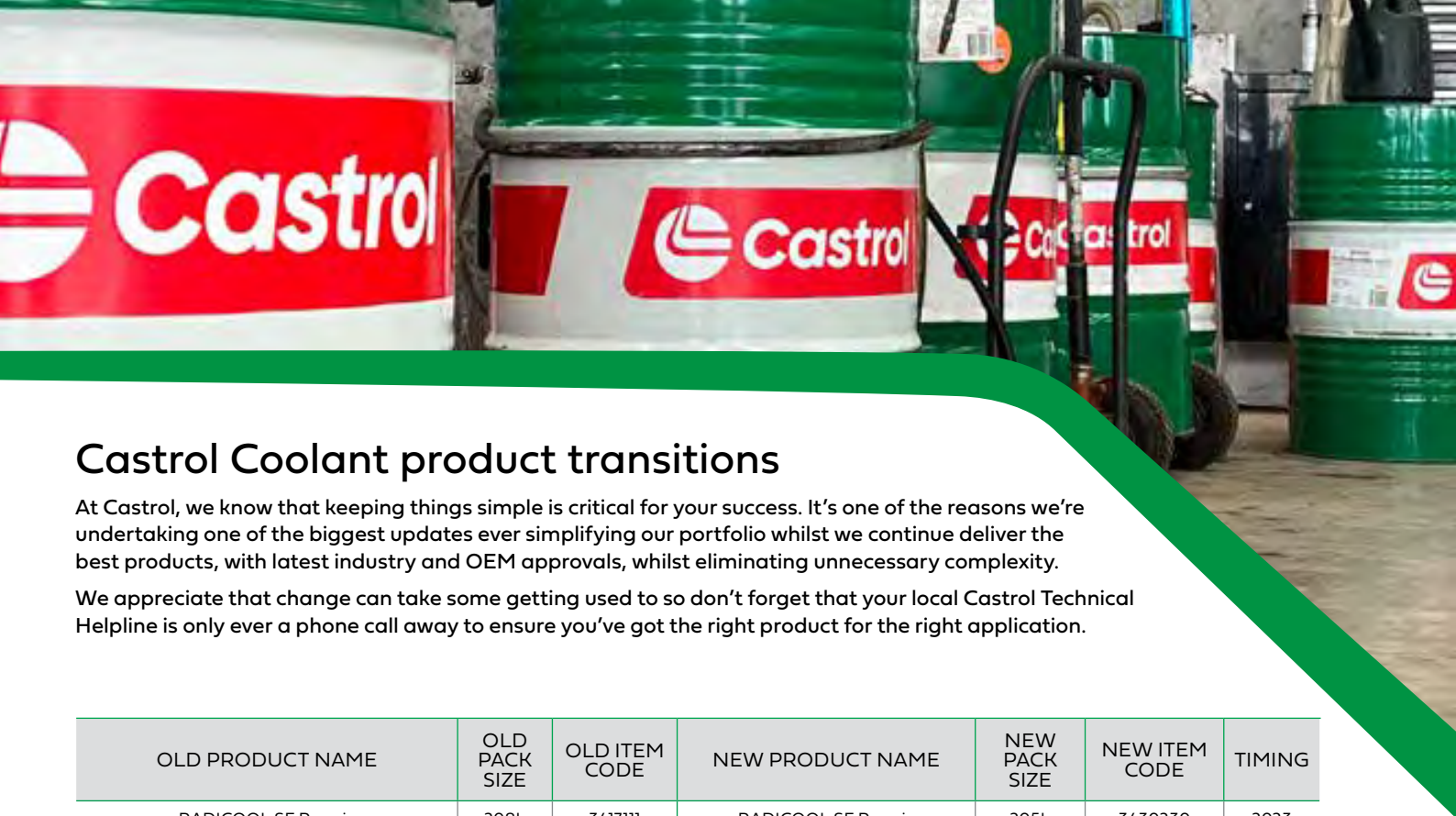
Pack Size	1L	5L
Item Code	3437503	3434055
Barcode	9310084036200	9310084035494



\* Castrol EV Fluids benefits are demonstrated in bespoke testing and development.

<sup>1</sup> vs mass market EV factory fill fluid.

# Coolants



## Castrol Coolant product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
RADICOOL SF Premix	208L	3417111	RADICOOL SF Premix	205L	3430230	2023
RADICOOL SF	208L	3417624	RADICOOL SF	208L	3437260	2024



## RADICOOL SF / RADICOOL SF PREMIX

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

A long-life coolant based on monoethylene glycol with advanced organic acid inhibitor technology. In contrast to traditional antifreeze coolants, Castrol RADICOOL SF does not contain amines, nitrites, phosphates, silicates or other inorganic inhibitors.

Castrol RADICOOL SF provides excellent corrosion protection particularly to those engines employing light metals. It is suitable for a wide range of OEMs.

Castrol RADICOOL SF works over a wide operating temperature range for effective engine cooling in all climates, and offers freezing protection between -18°C and -37°C depending on concentration. Castrol RADICOOL SF Premix has been diluted to 50% concentration with distilled water, providing freezing protection down to -37°C.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Special inhibitor package enables longer drain intervals with excellent protection against corrosion, cooling system blockage, overheating and freezing
- Suitable for use in engines employing cast iron, aluminium, copper or combinations of these metals used in modern engine designs. It is also compatible with all standard rubber hoses, gaskets and seals used within the cooling system
- Possesses a longer operational life by allowing extended drain intervals of 3 years plus
- Longer drain intervals mean reduced cost and less possibility of harm to the environment
- Excellent protection against cavitation corrosion and effective water pump lubrication, reducing wear and noise
- Additive technology used prevents the build up of calcium deposits (scale) from use of hard water, thereby reducing possibility of radiator blocking and restricted flow of coolant. This technology also improves the fluid's heat transfer properties ensuring engines run at optimum temperatures
- Contains a bittering agent to deter from accidental ingestion.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- JASO JIS K2234 (Concentrate)
- ASTM D3306 (I) (Concentrate)
- ASTM D3306 (III) (Premix)
- ASTM D4985
- ASTM D6210
- BS 6580:2010
- Deutz DQC CB-14
- Meets Ford WSS-M97B44-D (Concentrate)
- MAN 324 Typ SNF
- MB-Approval 325.3 (Concentrate)
- MB-Approval 326.3 (Premix)
- VW TL-774F (G12+)
- DAF 74002
- Suitable for use where a coolant meeting GMW 3420 is required.

### SUITABLE FOR

- Toyota
- Holden
- Ford
- VW/Audi/Skoda G12+ ('97-'08)
- Lexus
- Land Rover
- Isuzu
- Chrysler
- Jaguar
- Haval

	RADICOOL SF PREMIX				
Pack Size	6x1L	3x5L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3424607	3424606	3419844	3430230	3419845
Barcode	9310084032226	9310084032233	9310084031076	9310084035135	9310084031083

	RADICOOL SF	
Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3424712	3437260
Barcode	9310084032202	9310084036255

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.







## RADICOOL P-OAT / RADICOOL P-OAT PREMIX

Castrol RADICOOL P-OAT is a nitrite, amine, borate and silicate free antifreeze coolant for vehicles requiring Phosphated Organic Additive Technology (P-OAT), such as those from Japanese and Korean manufacturers. Aqueous solutions of Castrol RADICOOL P-OAT act as both antifreeze and coolant and offer excellent corrosion protection to all metal parts found in the cooling systems of internal combustion engines.

Castrol RADICOOL P-OAT should be used at concentrations of between 33% and 50% dilution with distilled or de-ionised water to give optimum corrosion protection and freezing protection between -16°C and -37°C.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Suitable for use with a wide range of engines including those of aluminium, cast iron or combinations of those two metals. Also suitable for cooling systems made of aluminium, copper or their alloys
- Suitable for Japanese and Korean vehicles requiring P-OAT coolants
- Suitable for use where a coolant meeting Ford WSS-M97B57-A1 (Concentrate) or Ford WSS-M97B57-A2 (Premix) is required
- Protects for up to 3 years and has the following advantages:
  - Excellent corrosion protection to protect metals used in cooling systems.
  - Superior cavitation protection prevents pitting wear of the cooling system.
  - Improved heat transfer through removal of silicates in the formulation.
  - Suitable for a wide range of applications, including automotive and heavy duty.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ASTM D3306 (I) (Concentrate)
- ASTM D3306 (III) (Premix)
- ASTM D6210
- JASO JIS K2234
- Suitable for use in vehicles from Japanese and Korean manufacturers
- Suitable for use where a coolant meeting Ford WSS-M97B57-A1 is required (Concentrate)
- Suitable for use where a coolant meeting Ford WSS-M97B57-A2 is required (Premix)



	RADICOOL P-OAT			
Pack Size	3x5L	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3429906	3429903	3429905	3429904
Barcode	9310084035012	9310084034985	9310084035005	9310084034992

	RADICOOL P-OAT PREMIX	
Pack Size	6x 1L	3x5L
Item Code	3431625	3431624
Barcode	9310084035029	9310084035036





### RADICOOL SI-OAT / RADICOOL SI-OAT PREMIX

A long-life coolant for the latest vehicles requiring Organic Acid inhibitor Technology (OAT) with added silicates. Castrol RADICOOL Si-OAT acts as both antifreeze and coolant and offers excellent corrosion protection to all metal parts found in the cooling systems of internal combustion engines.

Castrol RADICOOL Si-OAT should be used at concentrations of between 33% and 50% dilution with purified water to give optimum corrosion protection and freezing protection between -18°C and -37°C depending on concentration. Castrol RADICOOL Si-OAT Premix has been diluted to 50% concentration with distilled water, providing freezing protection down to -37°C.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formally approved by MAN for use in those vehicles specifying MAN 324 Type Si-OAT coolants, including those vehicles built after Dec 2012
- Also suitable for use in older vehicles previously using MAN 324 Type NF and MAN 324 Type SNF fluids
- Approved for use in VW, Audi, Porsche, Skoda, Bentley, Lamborghini and Seat vehicles requiring VW TL-774G approval (G12++). It is also compatible with older VW TL-774C (G11) and VW TL-774F (G12+) type fluids and can be used where VW TL-774J (G13) fluid is recommended
- Suitable for all Mercedes-Benz vehicles manufactured after 10/2011
- Protects for up to 3 years and has the following advantages:
  - Excellent low temperature protection
  - Provides superior protection against all forms of corrosion
  - Minimises deposit formation, because of its phosphate free formulation
  - Approved for use in Euro 6 generation truck and bus engines
  - Does not contain amines, nitrites, phosphates or borates.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ASTM D3306 (I) (Concentrate)
- ASTM D3306 (III) (Premix)
- ASTM D4985
- BS6580:2010
- JASO JIS K2234
- MAN 324 Type Si-OAT
- MB-Approval 325.5 (Concentrate)
- MB-Approval 326.6 (Premix)
- VW TL- 774G (G12++)

	RADICOOL SI-OAT	
Pack Size	20L	208L
Item Code	3437791	3437790
Barcode	9310084036262	9310084036279

	RADICOOL SI-OAT PREMIX	
Pack Size	208L	
Item Code	3437794	
Barcode	9310084036286	





### RADICOOL NF / RADICOOL NF PREMIX

REPLACES ANTIFREEZE NF

An antifreeze coolant formulated using hybrid OAT technology that is free of nitrites, amines and phosphates.

It provides excellent protection against corrosion, and because it contains no phosphate, the problems of deposits in some performance engines are eliminated.

Castrol RADICOOL NF should be used at concentrations of between 33% and 50% dilution with purified water to give optimum corrosion protection and freezing protection between -18°C and -37°C depending on concentration. Castrol RADICOOL NF Premix comes pre-diluted to 50% concentration, providing freezing protection down to -37°C.



#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Protects for up to 5 years/ 9000 hours or 600,000km
- Excellent low temperature protection
- Provides excellent protection against corrosion
- Efficient lubrication of water pumps
- Compatible with conventional seal and hose materials used in engine cooling systems.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ASTM D3306 (I) (Concentrate)
- ASTM D3306 (III) (Premix)
- JASO JIS K2234
- VW TL-774C (G11)
- MTU MTL 5048
- MAN 324 Typ NF
- Deutz DQC CA-14
- MB-Approval 325.0 (Concentrate)
- MB-Approval 326.0 (Premix)
- BS 6580:2010
- ASTM D4985

#### SUITABLE FOR

- BMW, Mini
- Mercedes-Benz, Smart (up to 2011)
- VW, Audi, Skoda, Porsche, Bentley, Lamborghini, Seat (up to 1997)

	RADICOOL NF	
Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3376394	3376395
Barcode	9310084022722	9310084022739

	RADICOOL NF PREMIX
Pack Size	205L
Item Code	3377131
Barcode	9310084022746

# COOLANTS

## ENGINE COOLANT



### RADICOOOL CONCENTRATE / RADICOOOL PREMIX

A general purpose ethylene glycol based coolant with corrosion inhibitors to protect aluminium alloys, copper and cast iron engine components.

Suitable for older cars and light commercial vehicles with petrol and diesel engines (prior to 2000).

CONCENTRATE: Mix with equal parts of water for optimum performance.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Contains no nitrites, amines or phosphates
- Effective engine cooling without boiling
- Protection against corrosion in the alloys used in the cooling systems of modern vehicles
- Protection against freezing down to -19°C for Premix, and between -18°C and -36°C for Concentrate depending on concentration
- Protection against electrolysis
- Protection against cavitation corrosion
- Efficient lubrication of water pumps
- Compatible with conventional hose and seal materials used in engine cooling systems.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- BS 6580:2010
- ASTM D3306 (I) (concentrate only)

	RADICOOOL CONCENTRATE				
Pack Size	6x1L	3x5L	20L	60L	205L
Item Code	3424673	3424672	3424670	3377734	3381902
Barcode	9310084032110	9310084032134	9310084032141	9310084022715	9310084022708

	RADICOOOL PREMIX		
Pack Size	6x1L	3x5L	205L
Item Code	3424638	3424637	3377803
Barcode	9310084032158	9310084032165	9310084022753



# COOLANTS

## ENGINE COOLANT



### RADICOOL PG PREMIX

A ready-to-use fully formulated Hybrid technology propylene glycol based engine coolant. It is a low silicate, phosphate and amine free product that is recommended for use in automotive (aluminium compatible), light duty and heavy-duty diesel applications including transport, mining, farming and marine. It's extended life formulation provides up to 6 years/12,000 hours off-road maintenance free service, without the need of SCA.

Castrol RADICOOL PG Premix is a pre-mixed, ready to use coolant. Do not dilute further.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Considered non toxic - contains Propylene Glycol (PG)
- Extended life
- No initial SCA requirement at initial fill
- Product is compatible with standard SCAs and coolant extenders
- Universal use, suitable for use in all vehicle types including those requiring: Caterpillar EC1, Cummins 14603, MTU (EVP 11827/MTL5048), Detroit Diesel (Bulletin #7SE 298).
- Low silicate
- Phosphate and amine free
- Hard water compatible
- Provides exceptional summer cooling and excellent freezing protection during winter.

#### PERFORMANCE LEVELS

- ASTM D3306 (IV), ASTM D4985, ASTM D6210
- TMC RP330

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3383190	3383191	3381707	3381708
Barcode	9310084023439	9310084023446	9310084023163	



### RADICOOL NON-GLYCOL PREMIX

Castrol RADICOOL Non-Glycol Premix is a ready-to-use water-based corrosion inhibitor formulated with organic acid technology (OAT). It is formulated without ethylene glycol, phosphates, silicates, borates, nitrates, nitrites and amines. can be used in petrol, diesel and gas engines and is therefore suitable for cars, buses, trucks, tractors, as well as for use in industrial and mining applications.

Castrol RADICOOL Non-Glycol Premix can be used where an anti-freeze anti-boil coolant is not specified.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Engine protection in a wide range of light duty and heavy duty applications
- Free from ethylene glycol, amine, borate, phosphate, nitrates, nitrites and silicate
- Compatible with other long life OAT based engine coolants
- Compatible with hard water.

#### PERFORMANCE LEVELS

- ASTM D3306 (III)
- AS/NZS 2108:2004 "Type B"
- ASTM D4985
- Suitable for applications which require ASTM D4340, ASTM D2809

Pack Size	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3424484	3426454
Barcode	93100840320	

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.

# COOLANTS

## ENGINE COOLANT



### PREMIUM COOL PLUS / PREMIUM COOL PLUS 50

Low silicate ethylene glycol based engine coolant – phosphate and amine free formulation providing extended service life protection for lead solder, aluminium, yellow metal and ferrous alloys.

For US, European and Japanese turbocharged and naturally aspirated diesel engines, particularly wet liner engines, operating in on-highway and off-road environments and arduous city stop-start driving conditions.

Not generally recommended for petrol engines. For Mercedes Benz, use Radicool NF.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- 1,000,000km/8000hrs/4 years (whichever occurs first) service life in heavy duty diesel engines
- Fully conforms to the warranty requirements of most major HD diesel engine OEM's
- Covers the needs of a wide range of engines meaning less coolants need to be stocked, assists rationalisation
- Guaranteed performance in the widest range of diesel engines
- Compatible with most commercial SCA's.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- PCP = concentrate – use as recommended by the manufacturer but not as less than 40% or more than 55% in heavy duty diesel engines
- PCP50 = premix – pre-diluted to 50%, ready to use, do not dilute further
- Australian Standard: AS2108-2004
- ASTM D3306 (I) (Premium Cool Plus), ASTM D3306 (III) (Premium Cool Plus 50), ASTM D4985 (Premium Cool Plus), ASTM D6210, AS/NZS 2108-2004 (Premium Cool Plus), AS 2108-2004 (Premium Cool Plus 50)

	PREMIUM COOL PLUS		
Pack Size	3x5L	20L	205L
Item Code	3335539	4101161	4101162
Barcode	9310084008023	9310084006296	9310084009471

	PREMIUM COOL PLUS 50			
Pack Size	3x5L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4100009	4100007	4100008	4100010
Barcode	9310084000553	9310084015441	9310084015434	9310084019531







## DATA CENTRE COOLANT

### ON IMMERSION COOLING FLUID DC 15

Castrol ON Immersion Cooling Fluid DC 15 is a synthetic hydrocarbon based dielectric coolant.

Immersion Cooling Fluid DC 15 is a single-phase coolant designed for use in electrical/electronic cooling systems. It has excellent flow properties and thermal properties. This product also provides a superior oxidative stability, excellent dielectric properties, low temperature properties and excellent hydrolytic stability.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Low viscosity fluid providing excellent flow properties
- Excellent thermal properties
- Superior oxidative stability, low temperature properties and excellent hydrolytic stability
- Excellent dielectric properties
- Compatible with most commercially available elastomers.

Pack Size	20L	1000L
Item Code	3439549	3437607
Barcode	9310084036613	9310084036224

### ON IMMERSION COOLING FLUID DC 20

Castrol ON Immersion Cooling Fluid DC 15 is a synthetic hydrocarbon based dielectric coolant.

Immersion Cooling Fluid DC 20 is a single-phase coolant designed for use in electrical/electronic cooling systems. It has excellent flow properties and thermal properties. This product also provides a superior oxidative stability, excellent dielectric properties, low temperature properties and excellent hydrolytic stability.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Low viscosity fluid providing excellent flow properties
- Excellent thermal properties
- Superior oxidative stability, low temperature properties and excellent hydrolytic stability
- Excellent dielectric properties
- Compatible with most commercially available elastomers.

Pack Size	20L	1000L
Item Code	3437345	3437344
Barcode	9310084036033	9310084036040

# Brake fluids



## BRAKE FLUID DOT 3

Suitable for use in disc and drum brakes and hydraulic clutch systems where a non-petroleum based DOT 3 fluid is specified. Certain Japanese vehicles may stipulate DOT 3 brake fluids.

It is NOT recommended where DOT 4, Super DOT 4 or DOT 5 brake fluids are specified.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High level of protection against wear
- Fully compatible with other DOT 3 brake fluids
- Proven track record in braking systems over many years of reliable service.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- FMVSS 116 DOT 3
- ISO 4925 Class 3
- JIS K 2233 Class 3
- SAE J1703
- AS 1960.1-2005 Grade 1

Pack Size	6x500ML	20L
Item Code	3377668	3377667
Barcode	9310084019999	9310084023293



## BRAKE FLUID DOT 4

Castrol Brake Fluid DOT 4 is suitable for use in all brake fluid systems in cars, motorcycles, and light commercial vehicles (LCV's) requiring either a DOT 3 or DOT 4 product (excluding brake systems where a mineral based fluid is specified).

It can be used with either disc or drum brakes including vehicles fitted with ABS systems. It is also suitable for use in hydraulic clutch systems.

Meets the latest Holden low temperature brake fluid viscosity requirements.

One DOT 4 brake fluid is strongly recommended.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High boiling point easily meets or exceeds U.S. FMVSS DOT 3 and DOT 4 wet/dry specialisation requirements
- High vapour lock temperature – greater protection against brake fluid vaporization
- Advanced corrosion protection – better protection against corrosion caused by absorbed moisture, that can contribute to lower maintenance costs
- High temperature stability – provides a greater margin for safety because the product performance will not fade under higher temperatures
- Rubber swell control – contributes to efficient operation of the braking system components
- Compatible with all other brake fluids that meet either DOT 3 or DOT 4 Specification.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- FMVSS 116 DOT 4
- ISO 4925 Class 4
- JIS K 2233 Class 4
- SAE J1703
- SAE J1704
- AS 1960.1-2005 Grade 2

Pack Size	6x500ML	3x4L	20L
Item Code	3377669	3377671	3377670
Barcode	9310084020216	9310084020209	9310084022500





## REACT PERFORMANCE DOT 4

Castrol React Performance DOT 4 is a performance, high boiling point polyglycol type brake fluid designed to provide superior braking performance in a variety of vehicles, especially those that operate at higher temperatures or under increased loads.

Suitable for use in all brake fluid systems in cars, motorcycles and light commercial vehicles (LCV's) requiring either a DOT 3, DOT 4 or Super DOT 4 product.

Do not use: in brake systems where a mineral oil based fluid is specified.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High boiling point: Exceeds US FMVSS DOT 3 and DOT 4 specification requirements
- High vapour lock temperature
- Outstanding protection against corrosion caused by absorbed moisture that can cause rusting and failure of components
- Rubber swell control: Contributes to efficient operation of the braking system components
- Compatible with all other brake fluids that meet either DOT 3, DOT 4 or Super DOT 4 specifications.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- FMVSS 116 - DOT 4
- ISO 4925 Class 4
- JASO JIS K2233
- SAE J1703
- SAE J1704
- AS 1960.1-2005 Grade 3

Pack Size	6x500ML	3x4L	20L
Item Code	3377737	3377736	3377735
Barcode	9310084020247	9310084020230	9310084022760



## REACT DOT 4 LOW TEMP

### LOW VISCOSITY DOT 4 BRAKE FLUID

Castrol REACT DOT 4 Low Temp is a high performing low viscosity synthetic brake fluid that meets the new ISO 4925 Class 6 specification recommended by many vehicle manufacturers. It is suitable for use in modern braking systems incorporating electronic stability control systems. Its' excellent low temperature viscosity characteristics help ensure smooth and controlled brake operation particularly in extreme conditions.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol React DOT 4 Low Temp brake fluid not only exhibits excellent high temperature performance but is also formulated to provide improved low temperature performance. It has been specifically designed to have:

- Lower viscosity at low temperatures
- High wet boiling point
- Faster brake response times providing increased safety in icy conditions.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- SAE J1704
- FMVSS 116 DOT 4
- ISO 4925 Class 6
- JIS K2233 Class 6
- VW TL 766-Z

Pack Size	500ML
Item Code	3440208
Barcode	9310084036637





## REACT SRF RACING

Castrol React SRF Racing brake fluid is a high performance brake fluid of special value in competitive motorsport where extreme braking conditions are encountered.

It has been especially formulated to maximise braking performance under arduous competitive conditions. In order to achieve the optimum benefits in such applications, patented silicon ester materials have been employed in a unique Castrol formulation.

It is suitable for all disc and drum brake systems used in motorsport with the exception of those for which a mineral oil is prescribed.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Race Proven: Widely used in racing, from Formula One, sports cars, V8 Supercar and Grand Prix and Superbike motorcycles
- High Boiling point – exceeds the boiling point requirements of DOT 5 brake fluids
- High Vapour Lock Point.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- US FMVSS 116 DOT 3 and DOT 4
- SAE J1703
- ISO 4925 Class 4
- JASO JIS K2233 Class 4

Pack Size	6x1L
Item Code	3379573
Barcode	9310084020308





# Greases





## AGRI GREASE ULTRA

High performance grease for a wide range of farm and associated machinery applications, including cars, trucks, 4WDs and pumps. Proven performance in severe duty applications, protecting ball & roller bearings, especially on-land/on-road, high load applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- One grease simplifies servicing and avoids misapplication
- One grease reduces inventory, which saves money
- Contains corrosion inhibitors to provide protection between seasons
- High melting point ensures lubrication is maintained in high temperature applications
- Can be used in disc brake wheel bearings.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium Complex
- Smooth-Tacky
- NLGI 2
- Drop Point °C 260+
- Dark green

Pack Size	12x450G	20KG	180KG
Item Code	3377648	3377647	3377645
Barcode	9310084022265	9310084022258	9310084022234



## MINE GREASE

Castrol Mine Grease is an extreme pressure lithium grease formulated with specially selected base oil combinations that provide optimal pumpability.

Castrol Mine Grease also contains 3% molybdenum disulphide, which provides additional wear protection under conditions of vibratory motion.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior EP properties provide protection against extreme shock loading
- High performance corrosion inhibitors protect equipment and reduce maintenance costs and downtime
- Excellent pumpability reduces the risk of blocked lubrication lines and lubrication starvation
- Outstanding structural stability means the lubricant does not slump out of the application.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium
- Dark Grey
- Smooth
- Komatsu(AH10529a)
- Rothe Erde
- Liebherr
- NLGI 2

Pack Size	12x450G	20KG	180KG	BULK
Item Code	3385753	3385752	3385751	3385754
Barcode	9310084024443	9310084024450	9310084024467	





## PREMIUM HEAVY DUTY

Designed for plain and roller bearing applications operating at temperatures beyond the limits of conventional Lithium greases.

The excellent stability, load carrying and high temperature performance of Castrol Premium Heavy Duty make it particularly suitable for use in wheel bearings of vehicles operating at high speeds over long distances, or where prolonged heavy braking is likely to give higher than normal hub temperatures.

Castrol's primary recommendation for vehicles operating with disc brakes. It is also recommended for general purpose greasing on a wide range of industrial plant, particularly if operating under conditions of high load and temperature.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent thermal stability and wide temperature range
- Reduced oil separation and resistance to hardening under pressure
- High load carry capacity
- Good water resistance
- Excellent EP and anti-wear properties – protects equipment against extreme loading and assists in minimising bearing component wear
- An optimized combination of Lithium thickener, highly refined base oil and specially selected base oil offers excellent all-round operating performance.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium Complex
- Blue and Tacky
- NLGI 2
- Dropping Point 260°C

Pack Size	12x450G	6x500G	2x2.5KG	20KG	55KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3377124	3384329	3377122	3377123	3377125	3377121	3377126
Barcode	9310084020117	9310084024184	9310084020100	9310084022661	9310084022678	9310084022654	9310084022851



## RED RUBBER GREASE

Specifically formulated for rubber to rubber lubrication where any effects such as hardening or swelling of the rubber must be avoided. It therefore can be used on automotive hydraulic brake and clutch components where compatibility with natural rubber and SBR seals are involved. It may also be used to assist the assembly of natural and synthetic rubber components for automotive brakes or clutch systems and suspension units.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent stability at high temperatures
- Good corrosion resistant properties
- Excellent compatibility with both natural and synthetic rubber components.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lucas Girling – TS-2-34-04
- NLGI 2.5
- Castor-bentone
- Worked penetration at 25°C is typically 245 – 275
- Drop point 160°C

Pack Size	6x500G
Item Code	3354820
Barcode	9310084020063





## SPHEEROL AP 3

Universal type medium consistency grease containing oxidation and corrosion inhibitors.

Recommended for electric motor bearings & high speed bearings.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Corrosion inhibitor additives ensure protection of metal surfaces extending bearing life
- Oxidation inhibitors extend the life of the grease in high temperature applications minimising the need for re-greasing
- Water resistance ensures good levels of protection in wet applications.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium
- NLGI 3
- Drop Point 180°C
- Rust & oxidation inhibitors

Pack Size	450G	20KG
Item Code	3383211	3383210
Barcode	9310084024535	9310084024528



## SPHEEROL BTX 2

A high performance grease developed for use in a wide range of mining and industrial applications.

It combines excellent extreme pressure, anti wear agents and corrosion inhibitors.

Engineered to provide outstanding protection of ball and roller bearings in high speed load applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Water resistant containing a powerful corrosion inhibitor to protect lubricated machinery parts under wet conditions
- A unique combination of extreme pressure and antiwear agents, corrosion and oxidation inhibitors in a proven adhesive lithium complex base.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium complex grease
- NLGI 2
- Drop Point 250°C

Pack Size	450G	20KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3413942	3413941	3413940	3413943
Barcode	9310084029417	9310084029400	9310084029394	





## SPHEEROL EPL RANGE

Castrol Spheerol EPL is a range of greases which comprises lithium based products, containing highly refined mineral oils, fortified with extreme pressure (EP) additives as well as corrosion and oxidation inhibitors. These greases have been formulated with additives that provide good film strength under medium to high loads.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High mechanical stability – the grease keeps its consistency in service ensuring long lubricant life
- Good adhesion – continuous lubrication and reduced consumption as film stays between lubricated surfaces
- Good water resistance – the grease film remains on the surface even in the presence of water
- Resistant to copper and steel corrosion – helps prevent rust and oxidation on metal surfaces
- Excellent EP and anti-wear properties – protects equipment against extreme loading and helps minimise bearing component wear.



### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

#### SPHEEROL EPL 00

- Lithium
- Amber to Brown appearance
- NLGI 00
- Semi fluid

#### SPHEEROL EPL 0

- Lithium
- Amber to Brown appearance
- NLGI 0
- Dropping Point, Minimum 160°C

#### SPHEEROL EPL 1

- Lithium
- Amber to Brown appearance
- NLGI 1
- Dropping Point, Minimum 190°C

#### SPHEEROL EPL 2

- Lithium
- Amber to Brown appearance
- NLGI 2
- Dropping Point, Minimum 190°C

	Spheerol EPL 00		Spheerol EPL 0				
Pack Size	20KG	175KG	2x2.5KG	20KG	175KG	850KG	Bulk
Item Code	3364626	3364625	3364320	3364319	3364318	3413995	3411366
Barcode	9310084015113	9310084015106	9310084014956	9310084014949	9310084014932	9310084029431	

	Spheerol EPL 1	
Pack Size	20KG	180KG
Item Code	3364339	3364338
Barcode	9310084014970	9310084014963

	Spheerol EPL 2				
Pack Size	450G	2x2.5KG	20KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3364327	3364325	3364326	3364324	3414018
Barcode	9310084015199	9310084020391	9310084015168	9310084015144	





## SPHEEROL EPLX 200 RANGE

Castrol Spheerol EPLX 200-1 and 2 are multi-purpose high-performance greases based on mineral oil and a lithium-complex soap; they are formulated to provide excellent high-temperature lubrication performance.

They possess EP load-carrying properties, and contain additives selected to enhance oxidation, corrosion and wear resistance.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High operating temperature capability
- Suitable for highly loaded and vibratory working conditions
- Maximum equipment protection
- Long service life
- Excellent anti-corrosion properties
- Very adhesive to surfaces.

	Spheerol EPLX 200-1	
Pack Size	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3423669	3423750
Barcode	9 310084031939	

	Spheerol EPLX 200-2				
Pack Size	450G	2.5KG	20KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3413427	3413428	3413426	3413424	3413944
Barcode	9310084028618	9310084028649	9310084028632	9310084028625	



## SPHEEROL FPG

Castrol Spheerol FPG is a lithium soap thickened grease formulated with a blend of antiwear and extreme pressure additives along with a sophisticated polymer that provides exceptional water resistant characteristics.

The manufacturing process and carefully controlled consistency of Castrol Spheerol FPG ensures optimal pumpability across a wide range of conditions.

The technology used to formulate Castrol Spheerol FPG ensures maximum protection against grease loss due to the effects of water wash and severe shock loading. This enables reduced grease consumption and longer component life.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent pumpability prevents grease starvation related equipment failures
- Resistance to water washout reduces usage and extends the life of components
- Antiwear and extreme pressure properties reduce wear under heavy duty conditions
- Excellent adhesion to metals, providing lubrication under extreme operating conditions and shock loading.

Pack Size	450G	20KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3414154	3414153	3414152	3413944
Barcode	9310084029660	9310084029646	9310084029639	





## SPHEEROL JBG

Castrol Spheerol JBG is a lithium/calcium mixed soap thickened grease formulated with a blend of antiwear and extreme pressure additives along with a sophisticated polymer that provides exceptional water resistant characteristics. The grease is marked by its exceptional mechanical stability, provides rust and oxidation protection and is approved to specification AAR M-942 (revised 1992). The manufacturing process and carefully controlled consistency of Castrol Spheerol JBG ensures optimal pumpability across a wide range of conditions.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent pumpability prevents grease starvation related equipment failures
- Resistance to water washout reduces usage and extends the life of components
- Antiwear and extreme pressure properties reduce wear under heavy duty conditions
- Excellent adhesion to metals, providing lubrication under extreme operating conditions and shock loading.

Pack Size	450G (from Jun'25)	20KG	Bulk
Item Code	3441382	3414150	3414151
Barcode	9310084037207	9310084029684	



## SPHEEROL HTB

Non-melting bentone clay based grease suitable for very high temperature applications up to 140C.

Ideal for front wheel bearings in cars with disc brakes operating at very high temperatures.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Bentone based so it is suitable for a wide working temperature range
- Suitable for heavy and shock loading capabilities
- High thermal stability giving enhanced service life.

### SPECIFICATION / TECHNICAL DATA

- NLGI 2
- Bentone clay

Pack Size	450G	2.5KG	20KG
Item Code	3371032	3371033	3371031
Barcode	9310084018435	9310084018725	93100840018411





## SPHEEROL LMM

Heavy duty grease combining molybdenum disulphide with extreme pressure additives.

For use where shock load protection is required for automotive ball joints and constant velocity joints.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Good load carrying capacity – protects equipment against extreme loading and helps prevents damage caused by shock loading and excessive vibration
- Good water resistance
- Resistant to copper and steel corrosion – helps prevent rust and oxidation on metal surfaces
- High mechanical stability – the grease keeps its consistency in service, ensuring long term protection
- Good adhesion – continuous lubrication and reduced consumption as film stays between lubricated surfaces.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium
- Dark grey, smooth
- NLGI 2
- Dropping Point, Minimum 180°C

Pack Size	450G	500G	2.5KG	20KG	180KG
Item Code	3371755	3371756	3371757	3371754	3371753
Barcode	9310084018350	9310084018374	9310084018367	9310084018343	9310084018329



## SPHEEROL LC 2M

Castrol Spheerol LC 2M is a premium lithium complex, extreme pressure grease intended for a wide range of applications. It is formulated to provide excellent high temperature performance, with good adhesion, structural stability and resistance to water.

This grease has a high level of chemical stability and offers excellent protection against rust and corrosion. It contains molybdenum disulfide to provide added wear protection of sliding components and chassis parts. The maximum operating temperature range is -30°C to +175°C with appropriate relubrication intervals.

Castrol Spheerol LC 2M does not contain lead, chlorine or nitrites.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Reduced downtime and maintenance costs because of outstanding protection against wear, rust and corrosion
- Extended service life in high temperature applications
- Excellent resistance to water washout and contamination.

Pack Size	450G	20KG	180KG
Item Code	3422314	3422313	3422312
Barcode	9310084031700	931008403169	9310084031687





## SPHEEROL SY RANGE

Castrol Spheerol SY Range are lithium complex thickened lubricating greases based on synthetic base fluid. The grease contains antioxidants, corrosion inhibitors and Extreme Pressure / Anti Wear additives.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Outstanding high and low temperature performance
- Very good mechanical stability
- High load carrying capability
- Good corrosion protection.

	Spheerol SY 1002	
Pack Size	450G	20KG
Item Code	3385147	3409635
Barcode	9310084025266	9310084026737

	Spheerol SY 1501	
Pack Size	450G	20KG
Item Code	3379968	3409907
Barcode	9310084021343	9310084027291

	Spheerol SY 2202		
Pack Size	20KG	20KG (from Jun'25)	165KG
Item Code	3410566	3440814	3424677
Barcode	9310084027086	9310084036958	9310084032097

	Spheerol SY 4601	
Pack Size	18KG	165KG
Item Code	3410175	3410174
Barcode	9410084026751	9310084026744



## SPHEEROL SBX RANGE

Lithium complex grease primarily designed to meet the SKF requirements for sugar mill roller bearing grease.

The extreme load capacity makes it ideal for bucket pins, plain bearings and other heavy duty applications in the mining, sugar milling and general industrial industries.

Suitable for low speed bearings and some open gear applications.

The 5% molybdenum disulphide in Castrol SBX Grease meets certain minimum requirements of OEM's such as Caterpillar and Komatsu.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Advanced EP additives
- Corrosion protection
- Water resistant
- Good pumpability at low temperatures
- Helps maintain a separating film
- between gear tooth surfaces
- Excellent load carrying ability
- Metal surfaces will not corrode
- Does not breakdown when washed.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium Complex
- NLGI 1&2
- Drop Point 220°C (min)

	SPHEEROL SBX 1		
Pack Size	20KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3410685	3410684	3413588
Barcode	9310084449529	9310084449574	9310084449505

	SPHEEROL SBX 2			
Pack Size	450G	20KG	180KG	Bulk
Item Code	3413947	3413946	3413945	3413949
Barcode	9310084029257	9310084029233	9310084029226	9310084022784



## SPHEEROL ULTRATAK

Multipurpose lithium complex grease which has special properties in wet environments. Primarily suited for earthmoving bucket pins, ball, roller and plain bearings under high load.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent all round performance offering improved performance and protection
- Outstanding load carrying and anti-wear properties
- Special properties in wet conditions with dramatic decrease in water washout
- Excellent resistance to corrosion even in salt water conditions.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Lithium Complex
- NLGI 2
- Drop Point 200°C (min.)
- 4 Ball Weld 800kg typical

Pack Size	450G	20KG	180KG
Item Code	3414147	3414146	3414145
Barcode	9310084029745	9310084029738	9310084029721







## SPHEEROL SHL 00

Castrol Spheerol SHL 00 is a semi-fluid grease formulated in synthetic fluid (PAO) and Lithium Complex thickener. It is used for the lubrication of truck wheel hub assemblies, where minimal leakage is desired, and long service life is essential.

Castrol Spheerol SHL 00 can help alleviate oil leakage from wheel seals that can damage brake shoes, increase maintenance costs, and affect the overall safety of the unit. Castrol Spheerol SHL 00 can be utilised in many types of wheel end systems designed for oil, and many systems using conventional greases.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Lithium Complex thickener promotes exceptional service life through excellent water resistance, shear stability, and high temperature stability
- Contains synthetic (PAO) base stocks for low and high temperature performance and stability
- Extreme pressure and anti-wear additives extend bearing life by protecting against wear, rust, corrosion, and high temperature.

	SPHEEROL SHL 00
Pack Size	15.8KG
Item Code	3437494
Barcode	9310084036194

## SPHEEROL LMEP 680

Castrol Spheerol LMEP 680 is an extreme pressure lithium grease formulated with specially selected additives which provide superior protection under arduous operating conditions. It also contains 3% molybdenum disulfide, which provides additional wear protection under conditions of vibratory motion.

Castrol Spheerol LMEP 680 is ideally suited for the lubrication of heavily loaded plain and anti-friction bearings used in construction, earth moving and mining equipment. Castrol Spheerol LMEP 680 provides protection against wear under heavy and shock loads, high temperature and wet environments.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superior EP properties provide protection against extreme shock loading
- High performance corrosion inhibitors protect equipment and reduce maintenance costs and downtime
- Excellent pumpability reduces the risk of blocked lubrication lines and lubrication starvation
- Outstanding structural stability means the lubricant does not slump out of the application.

Pack Size	450G	20KG	850KG	Bulk
Item Code	3431791	3431790	3431788	3431792
Barcode	9310084034978	9310084034961	9310084034947	





# Hydraulic fluids



## HYSPIN AWH-M RANGE

High quality range of shear stability, high viscosity hydraulic fluids with excellent anti-wear performance.

Suitable for use in a diverse range of hydraulic systems that are subject to wide variations in temperature.

For use in off-highway and marine applications and indoor manufacturing equipment.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Can be used over a wide temperature range with good shear stability
- Excellent anti-wear performance provides extended wear protection
- Reduced downtime, prolonged lubricant life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- DIN 51502 classification – HVLP
- ISO 6743/4 - Hydraulic Oils Type HV
- Parker Hannifin (Denison) HFO, HF1 & HF2
- Eaton E-FDGN-TB002-E
- Meets:
  - DIN 51524 Part 3
  - Cincinnati Lamb (Milacron) P 68-69-70
  - US Steel 126 & 127

	Hyspin AWH-M 15		Hyspin AWH-M 32	Hyspin AWH-M 46	
Pack Size	20L	205L	205L	20L	205L
Item Code	3432971	3410218	3402966	3358426	3503217
Barcode	9310084035340	9310084026546	9310084490279	9310084490422	9310084490477

	Hyspin AWH-M 68			Hyspin AWH-M 100
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	205L
Item Code	4103807	3402988	3378512	3900149
Barcode	9310084490620	9310084490675	9310084020971	9310084490972



## HYSPIN AWH RANGE

A range of high quality mineral oils with a viscosity index improver, enhanced with a zinc additive.

For modern hydraulic equipment operating under severe service conditions, i.e. wide temperature range and high pressures, injection moulders, earthmoving hydraulic systems, machine tools and agricultural equipment.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High viscosity index offers rapid response at cold start up
- Viscosity is maintained with high ambient temperatures ensuring wear protection and maximum efficiency
- Optimum machine performance.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

Castrol Hyspin AWH is classified as follows:

- ISO 6743/4 - Hydraulic Oils Type HV
- Castrol Hyspin AWH grades meet the requirements (for appropriate viscosity grade) of DIN 51524 Part 3

	Hyspin AWH 32		
Pack Size	3x4L	20L	205L
Item Code	4103014	4103013	4103330
Barcode	9310084323249	9310084323225	9310084323270

	Hyspin AWH 46					
Pack Size	3x4L	3x5L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	4103407	4103406	4103410	4103404	3334419	3336166
Barcode	9310084324642	9310084324659	9310084324628	9310084324673	9310084324697	

	Hyspin AWH 68			
Pack Size	3x4L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4103704	4103563	4103467	4103559
Barcode	9310084326844	9310084326820	9310084326875	9310084003431

	Hyspin AWH 100				
Pack Size	3x4L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	4102471	4102017	4102086	4102022	3336277
Barcode	9310084320040	9310084320026	9310084320071	9310084005529	



## HYSPIN AWS RANGE

High quality mineral oil based hydraulic fluid containing zinc for industrial equipment including injection moulding plus a wide range of machinery including presses, machine tools (CNC machines), certain gearboxes, bearing lubrication systems and many more applications requiring an oil with good anti-wear and anti-oxidant properties.

Suitable for gear, vane and piston type hydraulic pumps, except those containing silver or cadmium.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Optimise machine performance
- Extended life of seals
- Reduced downtime, increased productivity
- Reliability and extended pump life.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- DIN 51502 classification - HLP
- ISO 6743/4 - Hydraulic Oils Type HM
- Parker Hannifin (Denison) HFO, HF1 & HF2
- Eaton E-FDGN-TB002-E
- Meets requirements of:
  - DIN 51524 Part 2
  - Fives Cincinnati P68, P69 & P70
  - ASTM D6158 HM
  - ISO 11158 HM
  - US Steel 126
  - GB 11118.1 L-HM (General and High Pressure)

	Hyspin AWS 10		Hyspin AWS 22 Superclean		
Pack Size	20L	205L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4103277	4103272	3370579	3370578	3370577
Barcode	9310084331022	9310084331077	9310084332227	9310084016929	9310084016912

	Hyspin AWS 32		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3334429	4102391	3414005
Barcode	9310084333224	9310084333279	9310084029288

	Hyspin AWS 46		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4102792	4102060	4102097
Barcode	9310084334627	9310084334672	9310084334696

	Hyspin AWS 68				Hyspin AWS 68 Superclean			
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3334435	4102392	3334437	4102069	3414136	3370395	3370397	3370398
Barcode	9310084336829	9310084336874	9310084009297		9310084029615	9310084016967	9310084016950	

	Hyspin AWS 100			
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	4102331	4102330	3358538	3336201
Barcode	9310084330025	9310084330070	9310084005466	

	Hyspin AWS 150		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4102372	4102071	3369912
Barcode	9310084335020	9310084335075	9310084335136

	Hyspin AWS 220
Pack Size	205L
Item Code	4102519
Barcode	9310084332074





## HYSPIN HVI RANGE

The Castrol Hyspin™ HVI range of high viscosity index (VI) oils is based on a carefully selected ashless (formulated without zinc) additive system designed to meet and exceed the most exacting performance standards. Hyspin HVI oils are intended for severely stressed hydraulic systems requiring a high level of anti-wear performance and fine filtration. The Castrol Hyspin HVI range is fully compatible with elastomer materials commonly used for static and dynamic seals, such as nitrile, silicone and fluorinated (e.g. Viton) polymers.

Applications include:

- Outdoor equipment which are likely to operate over wide temperature ranges, such as machinery subjected to cold start up conditions and high temperature continuous running. Examples include off-highway and marine applications
- Indoor manufacturing equipment that incorporates control systems requiring minimal viscosity change with temperature. Examples include precision machine tools.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High viscosity index and low pour point enables the product to be used over a wide temperature range. Good shear stability means no excessive loss in viscosity due to mechanical shearing
- Excellent anti-wear performance provides extended wear protection for hydraulic pumps. Reduced down time due to unscheduled maintenance and savings from replacement part costs
- Excellent water separation and hydrolytic stability means reduced down time through prolonged lubricant life and increased equipment reliability
- Excellent thermal and oxidative stability provides reliable performance and extended oil life in severe applications. Minimal deposit formation gives a cleaner system and reduced frequency of filter changes.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- DIN 51502 classification – HVLP
- ISO 6743/4 - Hydraulic Oils Type HV
- Parker Hannifin (Denison) HFO, HF1 & HF2
- Eaton E-FDGN-TB002-E
- Meets requirements of:
  - DIN 51524 Part 3
  - Cincinnati Lamb (Milacron) P 68-69-70
  - US Steel 126 & 127

	Hyspin HVI 15
Pack Size	205L
Item Code	3413654
Barcode	9310084028984

	Hyspin HVI 32
Pack Size	205L
Item Code	3410703
Barcode	9310084027864

	Hyspin HVI 46				Hyspin HVI 46 Superclean
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk	1000L
Item Code	3408463	3408464	3408462	3369870	3413566
Barcode	9310084026416	9310084026423	9310084026409		9310084028861

	Hyspin HVI 68				Hyspin HVI 68 Superclean
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk	Bulk
Item Code	3413418	3413417	3413419	3369877	3423254
Barcode	9310084028700	9310084028717	9310084028694		

	Hyspin HVI 100	
Pack Size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3414015	3414016
Barcode	9310084029271	9310084029264



HYSPIN HDH 7000

Castrol Hyspin® HDH 7000 is a very high performance mineral oil based hydraulic fluid with exceptional air release properties and shear stability which provide peak hydraulic performance for extended periods.

The extremely stable viscosity properties of Castrol Hyspin® HDH 7000 provides a double benefit of optimum cold start, and run hydraulic control, with correct hydraulic efficiency at normal and high operating temperatures.

FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Extremely stable viscosity. Improved cold start-ups – peak hydraulic performance immediately available and maintained
- Superior air release properties.  
Maintains hydraulic performance – maximum efficiency, minimal wear
- Advanced anti-wear additives. Protection of pump and hydraulic components – reduced maintenance, less downtime
- Good anti-rust properties. Reduced wear caused by rust particles – improved reliability of hydraulic components
- High aniline point. Ensures controlled effect on synthetic rubbers – extended life of seals.

Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4103720	4103683	3380525
Barcode	9310084355721	9310084355776	9310084022074





## HYSPIN ZZ RANGE

A range of non-zinc, mineral oil based hydraulic fluids proven to be resistant to the effects of "dieseling" in highly stressed systems such as plastic injection moulding.

Designed for use in all hydraulic systems in high temperatures exposed to water ingress or where a high level of filterability is required.

Also useful where silver and/or cadmium components are used or where the risk of environmental damage due to spillage (non-zinc) is a concern with normal zinc antiwear additives.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Contains oxidation and corrosion inhibitors with antifoam and demulsification additives
- High antiwear performance, allowing pumps to operate at high temperatures without excess water
- Zinc and heavy metal free, providing non contaminated waste water for environmentally friendly disposal
- Excellent water tolerance – will not break down in presence of water nor form deposits. Therefore, can be used in operations where water ingress occurs
- Thermal stability allows it to be used in high temperature applications.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity: 32, 46, 68, 100
- DIN 51502 classification - HLP
- ISO 6743/4 - Hydraulic Oils Type HM
- Parker Hannifin (Denison) HF0, HF1 & HF2
- Eaton E-FDGN-TB002-E
- Meets requirements of:
  - DIN 51524 Part 2
  - Fives Cincinnati P68, P69 & P70
  - ASTM D6158 HM
  - ISO 11158 HM
  - US Steel 126
  - GB 11118.1 L-HM (General and High Pressure)

	Hyspin ZZ 32 Superclean			
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3413983	3413982	3414398	3413984
Barcode	9310084029349	9310084029356	9310084029844	

	Hyspin ZZ 46 Superclean		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3413985	3414453	3414454
Barcode	9310084029325	9310084029912	9310084029905

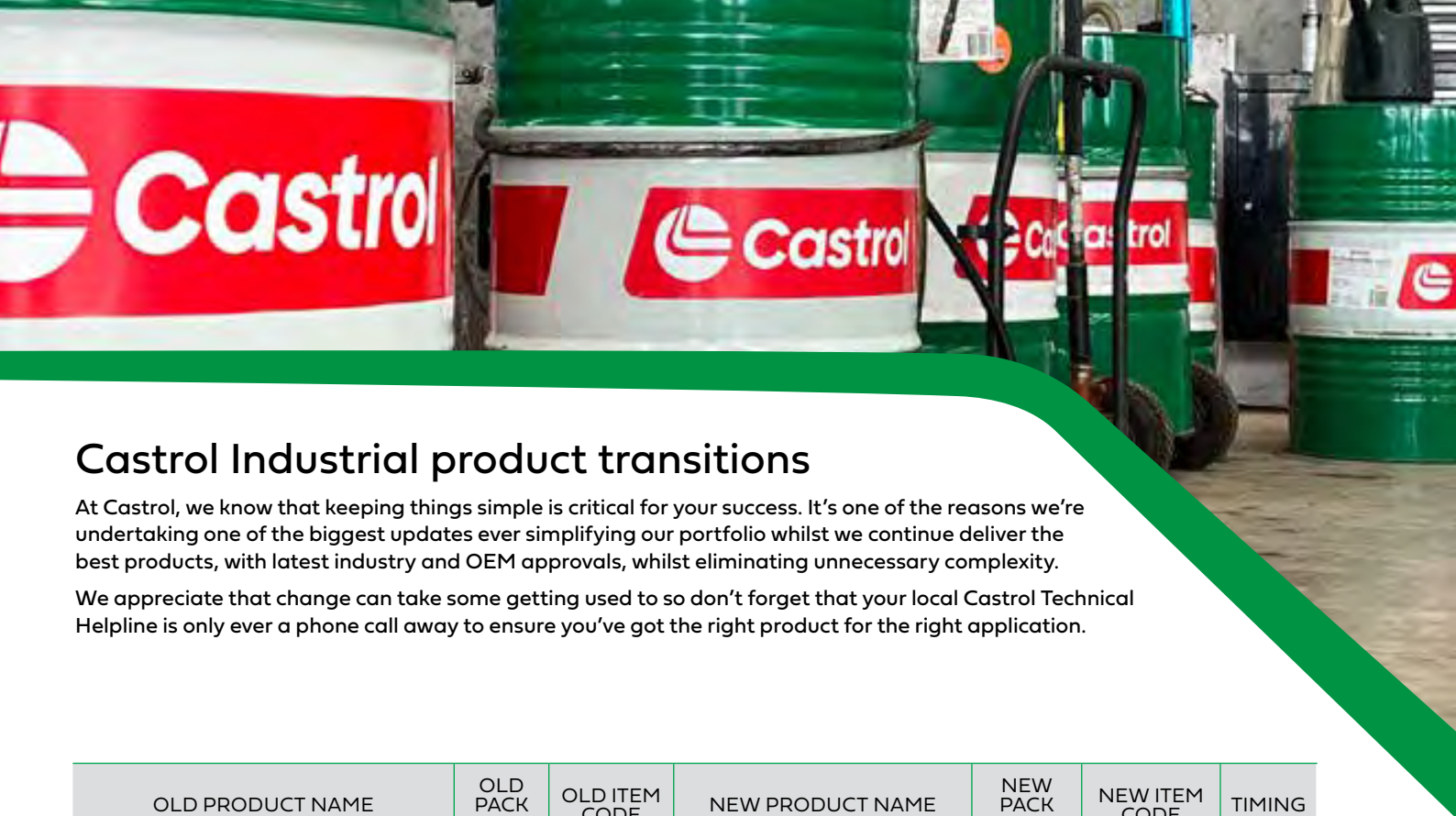
	Hyspin ZZ 68 Superclean			
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3414578	3414577	3414576	3414579
Barcode	9310084030000	9310084030017	9310084029998	

	Hyspin ZZ 100	
Pack Size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3414125	3414124
Barcode	9310084029592	9310084029578

# Industrial products







## Castrol Industrial product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Molub-Alloy GM 1500	188KG	3397683	Molub-Alloy GM 1500	200L	3433090	2023
	16.7KG	3397682		20L	3433091	

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GEAR BOXES

### ALPHA SP RANGE

High quality, mineral oil based extreme pressure gear oils.

Recommended for the lubrication of industrial gear boxes using forced circulate or splash and oil bath lubrication.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Sulphur-phosphorous EP additives provide good load carrying ability, reducing gear tooth wear
- Withstands elevated temperatures for extending service life
- Corrosion inhibitors provide ongoing protection of gear teeth
- Excellent demulsification properties help to maintain full lubricating film with no loss of performance
- Anti-foam additives maintain full lubricating film.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity range: 68, 100, 150, 220, 320, 460, 680
- DIN classification - CLP
- DIN 51517 Part 3
- AGMA 9005 - E02
- AIST 224
- David Brown S1.53.101 Type E
- Flender Rev 16 for Helical-, Bevel- and Planetary Gear Units (ISO VG 150 - 460)

	Alpha SP 68	Alpha SP 100	Alpha SP 150 (Filtered)
Pack Size	205L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4102211	3343129	3413905
Barcode	9310084403071	9310084403279	9310084029189

	Alpha SP 150		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4102212	3336184	4103645
Barcode	9310084403422	9310084403477	9310084008382

	Alpha SP 220			Alpha SP 220 (Filtered)	Alpha SP 320 (Filtered)
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	1000L	1000L
Item Code	4102746	4102754	4102744	3413903	3413587
Barcode	9310084403620	9310084403675	9310084005411	9310084029196	9310084028793

	Alpha SP 320			
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	4102123	4102142	3334611	3336219
Barcode	9310084403828	9310084403873	9310084402807	

	Alpha SP 460			
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	4103644	4102210	3413667	3326491
Barcode	9310084404023	9310084404078	931008402892	

	Alpha SP 680		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4102786	4102791	3413911
Barcode	9310084404221	9310084404276	9310084029172



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GEAR BOXES

### ALPHASYN PG RANGE

Synthetic gear oil primarily intended for use in worm reduction gear boxes, where the low coefficient of friction of the polyalkylene glycol (PAG) base fluid improves efficiency and consequently reduces power consumption and operating temperatures.

Meets requirements of most OEM's that allow the use of PAG based gear oils.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High VI makes it suitable for operations over a wide temperature range
- Low coefficient of friction reduces energy consumption and lowers operating temperatures, leading to longer oil life
- Good thermal and oxidative stability provides reliable operation and extended operating life when compared to mineral oil based products.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity: 220, 460

	Alphasyn PG 220		Alphasyn PG 460
Pack Size	20L	208L	208L
Item Code	3409328	3409327	3410594
Barcode	9310084026249	9310084026256	9310084027208

### ALPHASYN EP RANGE

High quality synthetic lubricant based on poly-alphaolefin (PAO) fluids & sulphur/Phosphorus. Extreme pressure additive technology providing good thermal and high load carrying capacity.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent equipment protection with minimal wear and tear – provides long term equipment performance and reliability
- Synthetic gear oil that provides excellent high temperature stability to extend machine service life
- EP additives protect gears at high temperatures, reducing bearing and gear tooth wear
- High viscosity index provides high film strength at elevated temperatures.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity range: 150, 220, 320, 460, 680
- DIN Classification CLP-HC
- Meets the requirements of:
- DIN 51517 Part 3
- AGMA 9005 - F16
- AIST 224
- David Brown S1.53.101 Type E
- Flender Gear Units Rev 16 for Helical-, Bevel- and Planetary Gear Units ISO VG 150 - 680

	Alphasyn EP 150		Alphasyn EP 220		
Pack Size	20L	205L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3365125	3365126	4102794	4102033	3413897
Barcode	9310084014314	9310084014307	9310084400520	9310084400575	9310084029202

	Alphasyn EP 320			Alphasyn EP 460		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	4102796	4102795	3412994	4103659	4102959	3412993
Barcode	9310084400322	9310084400377	9310084028458	9310084400926	9310084400971	9310084028427

	Alphasyn EP 680		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3366806	3366805	3413516
Barcode	9310084016622	9310084016615	9310084028854

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GEAR BOXES

### ALPHA WT RANGE

Fully formulated gear oil specially designed to mix with water when contamination occurs. Recommended for use wherever Joy TO-HD lubricants are specified or where water contamination of gear boxes is a concern.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formulated with an emulsifier package to provide lubrication in wet environments
- Provides premium wear protection of components.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Exceeds EP performance of Joy TO-HD specifications

	Alpha WT 460	
Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3413921	4102186
Barcode	9310084029332	9310084000249

### OPTIGEAR SYNTHETIC PD ES RANGE

The Castrol Optigear Synthetic PD ES range is based on synthetic hydrocarbons (PAO) with Castrol's advanced gear oil system which gives special plastic deformation (PD) and surface improvement performance. The additive package, when activated by high specific loads and corresponding temperatures, helps to equalize surface roughness without creating abrasion leading to the surface improvement (plastic deformation).

The Castrol Optigear Synthetic PD ES range may be used in spur gear, bevel gears or planetary gear units and in heavy loaded gear units. It is also suitable for the lubrication of oil-lubricated rolling bearings. It is especially designed to reduce friction losses and can reduce energy consumption compared to more conventional lubricants. The lower friction observed with Castrol Optigear Synthetic PD ES range means less stress in the contact point subsurface area, which means lower risk for pittings and micropittings.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High load carrying capacity
- Very low friction coefficient and frictional torque
- Superior micropitting protection
- Surface smoothing effect
- Excellent bearing lubrication suitability
- Good filtration properties
- Long life lubricant.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- The Castrol Optigear Synthetic PD ES range is a CLP-HC gear oil (according to DIN 51502) and exceeds the minimum requirements according to DIN 51517, part 3, CLP gear oils and is formulated with detergent type additives
- Castrol Optigear Synthetic PD 220 ES and PD 320 ES gear oils are approved by Flender (Flender gear units - Listing T 7300, Rev. 16, formerly Siemens Mechanical Drives)

	OPTIGEAR SYNTHETIC PD 220 ES	OPTIGEAR SYNTHETIC PD 320 ES	
Pack Size	20L	20L	208L
Item Code	3424040	3424055	3424054
Barcode	9310084032004	9310084031977	9310084031984

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GEAR BOXES

### MOLUB-ALLOY GM 1500

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ GM 1500 (previously called Molub-Alloy™ 1500) gear oil is a severe duty, Extreme Pressure (EP) gear oil designed to meet the increasing lubrication needs and specifications of manufacturers of modern industrial and mining equipment such as walking draglines. To withstand the surging pressures and sudden reversal in speed and direction of hoist and drag gears and the great torque experienced in swing and propel gears, the ultimate in oil film forming and persistence is required.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formation of a stable lubricant film on tooth flanks over a wide temperature range even at lower speed due to good viscosity/temperature characteristics
- Boundary (contact) lubrication with Molub-Alloy lubricating solids occurs when the oil film is squeezed thin during extreme and shock loading, and at start-up or other conditions which exceed the capabilities of fluid film lubrication. Contact lubrication protects working surfaces against spalling, and minimises wear caused by cold welding
- Where lubricating solids protect gear surfaces from contact friction, they minimise the frictional heat which could reduce oil film strength by lowering its viscosity
- Improved surfaces and reduced heat of friction may substantially increase the working life of both parts and lubrication oil
- Overall savings are derived from the above and result from less labour and downtime, smoother, more efficient operation with longer parts life, and extended lubrication cycle.



Pack Size	20L	200L
Item Code	33433091	3433090
Barcode	9310084035296	9310084035289

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## OPEN GEAR LUBRICANTS

### MOLUB-ALLOY OG 936 SF RANGE

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ OG 936 SF lubricants are uniquely compounded solvent free open gear lubricants developed specifically for use on heavy duty equipment in mining and industrial service.

They are compounded to give maximum protection to gears and slides on large draglines and shovels while minimising potential pollutants to the environment. A highly refined, viscous, paraffinic petroleum derivative is the foundation of a blended base fluid with excellent natural chemical and thermal stability.

A proprietary blend of Molub-Alloy lubricating solids is included to promote anti-wear and load carrying properties beyond those of conventional lubricants. The select lubricating solids work synergistically with chemical anti-wear and extreme pressure (EP) additives to reduce contact temperatures while providing excellent anti-weld protection under extreme pressure and shock loading.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Forms a tough durable film with 'cushioning' effect – even under extreme pressures and at very slow speeds, the semi-dry working film resists erosion from rain or sleet, resists peeling in dusty environments, and resists film destruction by contaminating oils and greases migrating from nearby mechanisms
- Excellent rust and oxidation resistance – protects the equipment and the lubricating film against the elements in severe climates
- Unique compounding technology – flows readily in the film-forming process yet it resists 'squeeze-out' and clings tenaciously even to gear teeth in vertical orientation
- Good pumpability and set-back resistance – pumpable in heavy automatic lubricating systems.

	MOLUB-ALLOY OG 936 SF HEAVY A			
Pack Size	12x450G	20KG	204.1KG	Bulk
Item Code	3409580	3409579	3398638	3410492
Barcode	9310084026379	9310084026362	9310084025808	

	MOLUB-ALLOY OG 936 SF SUPER HEAVY	
Pack Size	20KG	Bulk
Item Code	3397681	3397680
Barcode	9310084025679	



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## OPEN GEAR LUBRICANTS



### MOLUB-ALLOY OG 9002 HEAVY

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ OG 9002 Heavy (previously called Molub-Alloy™ 9002 Heavy) is a solvent-free open gear lubricant based on a highly refined, viscous, paraffinic petroleum derivative with excellent oxidation and thermal stability. It is specifically designed to help maximise protection to open gears and slides on large draglines and shovels while minimising potential pollutants to the environment.

A proprietary blend of Molub-Alloy lubricating solids is included to promote anti-wear and load carrying properties. The lubricating solids also contribute to the texture of the film surface which is resistant to the adherence of dirt and environmental contaminants. Molub-Alloy lubricating solids work synergistically with chemical antiwear and Extreme Pressure (EP) additives to reduce contact temperatures and wear while providing excellent protection under extreme pressure and shock loading.

Due to the product's special work-shear/viscosity relationship, it may be used on applications where multiple viscosities, from light to heavy, are needed. Historically, this has been required from conventional open gear compounds and greases.

This range may be used on open gears of all sizes, loads and speeds; on slides, guide rails, cams, and wire ropes.

Mining applications include the lubrication of shovels and draglines, on all types of open gears, rails and rollers, bushings, racks and pinions, dipper sticks and other slides.

Castrol Molub-Alloy OG 9002 Heavy meets the P&H 520 specification for use as multi-purpose mining lubricant.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Low shear, low friction durable film – even under extreme pressures, the semi-dry working film resists erosion from rain or sleet, resists peeling in dusty environments, and resists film destruction by contaminating oils and greases migrating from nearby mechanisms
- Simple and economical application – can be applied via automatic dispensing throughout a wide temperature range
- Excellent rust and oxidation resistance – protects the equipment and the lubricating film against the elements in severe climates
- Pioneering compounding technology – flows readily in the film-forming process yet it resists 'squeeze-out' and clings tenaciously even to gear teeth in vertical orientation.



	MOLUB-ALLOY OG 9002 HEAVY	
Pack Size	204.1KG	Bulk
Item Code	3408482	3410561
Barcode	9310084026119	



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## OPEN GEAR LUBRICANTS

### MOLUB-ALLOY OG 8031 RANGE

The Castrol Molub-Alloy™ OG 8031 range are high viscosity gel formulated lubricants, designed to lubricate large heavily loaded open gears. The gel technology adds body to the base fluid to form an ultra-high viscosity lubricant to withstand heavy loads and cushion shock loadings commonly found in open gear applications.

A proprietary blend of Molub-Alloy solids working synergistically with chemical reactive extreme pressure (EP) and anti-wear (AW) additives combine to reduce contact temperatures and wear while providing excellent anti-weld protection under extreme pressure and shock loading.

The thixotropic nature of Castrol Molub-Alloy OG 8031 allows friction to be reduced to a minimum and aids in its ability to be applied by standard spray systems or used in splash or idler immersion systems.

Once applied to the gear surface the Castrol Molub-Alloy OG 8031 forms a thick tenacious semi-transparent film on the gear tooth that can be inspected by strobe light during operations.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formulated to minimise distribution line plugging tendency – minimises the potential for eventual plugging of the lubricant distribution lines commonly associated with conventional greases
- Readily pumpable and slumpable for good lubricant distribution – good lubricant distribution in enclosed and semi-enclosed applications, and drainable for ease of removal from surrounding guards
- Specifically formulated to flush contaminants from gear and pinion flanks, and to resist accumulation in the roots of gear teeth
- Highly thixotropic – exhibits a stable form at rest but becomes a fluid when agitated, therefore will not run off the gear teeth. However, it will still spread easily and evenly since the gel-like lubricant liquefies when pressure is applied, carrying away both heat and contaminants
- Formulated to address environmental concerns – free of solvents, lead, antimony and Barium.

	MOLUB-ALLOY OG 8031/2200-00		
Pack Size	181.4 KG	908 KG	Bulk
Item Code	3408299	3408298	3410376
Barcode	9310084026034	9310084026041	

	MOLUB-ALLOY OG 8031/3000-00		
Pack Size	15.8 KG	181 KG	Bulk
Item Code	3410220	3409142	3410307
Barcode	9310084026553	9310084026157	

	MOLUB-ALLOY OG 8031/6000-00	
Pack Size	181.6 KG	Bulk
Item Code	3410375	3409576
Barcode	9310084026898	

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE STERN TUBE/GEAR LUBRICANT

### BIOSTAT 150

Castrol BioStat 150 is an environmentally acceptable lubricant, specifically designed to replace conventional lubricants in the stern tube bearings and thruster gearboxes of ships. It can also replace conventional gear oils in the gearboxes of deck machinery, where there is a risk of spills or leaks during operation or maintenance activities. Small quantities of lubricant can be discharged into the marine environment in the course of normal operation of vessels, but the cumulative amount for all vessels is very large. Larger quantities of oil may be released under fault conditions.

Castrol BioStat 150 is formulated from synthetic ester base oils which are selected to give a wide operating temperature range and long service life.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Reduced environmental impact when compared to conventional mineral oil-based lubricants – demonstrable benefits in the following key environmental performance criteria:

- Superior marine biodegradation
- Significantly reduced levels of potentially bioaccumulative\* components
- Enhanced renewability

\* Using OSPAR criteria.

High levels of protection given to bearing and gear components, particularly at high loads and low speeds, which can contribute to extended component life and increased reliability:

- Load carrying performance to failure load stage 13 (or better) in the FZG gear test
- Minimal wear in FZG low speed gear wear test
- Minimal wear in FAG FE8 bearing test, at both standard (80 kN) and increased (100kN) radial load.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

Castrol BioStat 150 has been tested and registered according to OSPAR (Oslo and Paris Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic) requirements and therefore meets the definition of an Environmentally Acceptable Lubricant (EAL) under the US Vessel General Permit for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of Vessels (VGP) 2013

Pack Size	208L
Item Code	3439975
Barcode	9310084036668



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## AIR COMPRESSOR OILS

### AIRCOL SN 100

Range of synthetic diester based compressor lubricants, suitable for very severe operating conditions.

Primarily recommended for reciprocating compressors.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Low volatility and high flash points for enhanced safety
- Combined minimal deposit forming tendency with long drain potential, reduces maintenance and downtime.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity: 100 available

	Aircol SN 100	
Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	4103663	4103662
Barcode	9310084413629	9310084413674



### AIRCOL SR RANGE

Range of synthetic based, high performance air compressor oils formulated to provide a significantly longer service life in modern oil flooded rotary screw compressors, especially when compared to conventional mineral oil based products.

Suitable for use in all single and two stage oil flooded rotary screw compressors, both stationary and portable types.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Very low deposit forming tendency, extends service life of filters and separators
- Meets the requirements of Atlas Copco 8000 hour oil drain interval
- Outstanding oxidation stability and antiwear performance providing long lubricant and equipment life.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity: 46 and 68 available
- DIM 51506 classification VDL
- ISO 6743/3- DAG, DAH and DAJ for rotary air compressors
- Meets requirements of Atlas copco 8000 hour oil drain intervals
- Kaeser.

	Aircol SR 46			Aircol SR 68		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L (From June '24)	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3348769	3348768	3438959	4102201	4103672	3412302
Barcode	9310084414626	9310084414671	9310084036439	9310084414824	9310084414879	9310084027918

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## AIR COMPRESSOR OILS

### AIRCOL CM RANGE

The Castrol Aircol™ CM compressor oil range of high quality lubricants are based upon highly refined mineral oil, enhanced with additive technology providing excellent thermal and oxidative stability and good load carrying capacity, compared to other products in the same class.

Castrol Aircol CM grades are formulated without zinc additives (ashless oils), recommended for the lubrication of rotary screw and reciprocating compressors.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity: 32, 46, 68, 100
- ISO 6743-3 compressor oils
- DAA and DAB for reciprocating (piston) and drip free rotary air compressors
- DAG and DAH for oil-flooded rotary screw air compressors
- Meet the requirements of the DIN 51506 VDL classification for reciprocating compressors having air discharge temperatures up to 220°C.

	Aircol CM 32	
Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3427161	3427162
Barcode	9310084032912	9310084032929

	Aircol CM 46	
Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3427971	3427972
Barcode	9310084033193	9310084033209

	Aircol CM 68			
Pack Size	3x4L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3427998	3427997	3427996	3427995
Barcode	9310084033216	9310084033223	9310084033230	9310084033247
Tun Code	19310084033213			

	Aircol CM 100		
Pack Size	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3427163	3427164	3428864
Barcode	9310084032912	9310084032929	9310084033384





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## HEAT TRANSFER OILS

### PERFECTO HT 5

Castrol Perfecto HT 5 is based on a solvent-refined, high viscosity index mineral oil specially selected for its high thermal and oxidation stability.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Tightly controlled specification helps minimise deposits in heat exchangers in order to maintain heat transfer efficiency
- High operating temperature capability in closed systems with temperatures up to 320°C permitted.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Castrol Perfecto HT 5 is primarily intended for use in closed heat transfer systems with bulk temperatures up to 320°C. It can also be used in open systems at much lower bulk oil temperatures
- Castrol Perfecto HT 5, because of its solvency and high thermal stability serves as excellent Turbine Flushing oil.

Pack Size	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	4102841	3413161	3305683
Barcode	9310084466571	9310084028472	



### PERFECTO HT 12

Castrol Perfecto HT 12 is based on a solvent-refined, high viscosity index mineral oil specially selected for its high thermal and oxidation stability.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Controlled specification helps minimise deposits in heat exchangers in order to maintain heat transfer efficiency
- High operating temperature capability in closed systems with temperatures up to 300°C permitted.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Castrol Perfecto HT 12 is primarily intended for use in closed heat transfer systems with bulk temperatures up to 300°C
- It can also be used in open systems at much lower bulk oil temperature.

Pack Size	205L
Item Code	3336186
Barcode	9310084466779





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## FIRE RESISTANT HYDRAULIC FLUIDS

### ANVOL PE 46 B

Castrol Anvol™ PE 46 B is a high-performance fire resistant hydraulic fluid which is primarily intended for use in steam turbine governor and boiler control systems. It is based on butylphenyl phosphate esters selected for their excellent hydrolytic stability and contains carefully selected corrosion and oxidation inhibitors. It has excellent hydraulic performance and provides good fire risk protection.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Offers good fire risk protection in systems where fire resistance is vital and where water containing fluids are unsuitable due to temperature limitations or the need to maintain a high hydraulic system pressure
- High flash point, fire point and auto-ignition temperature provides excellent fire resistance
- High resistivity eliminates spool valve corrosion/erosion due to electrokinetic effects
- Low chlorine level minimises valve erosion
- High level of fluid cleanliness - minor amounts of particulate contamination can cause abrasive wear, filter blockage and valve sticking.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Meets the requirements of major OEMs such as General Electric, Siemens, Mitsubishi Hitachi Power Systems and Alstom
- Meets requirement of FM Global against Standard 6930 for 'Less flammable hydraulic fluids'
- Meets the requirements of ISO Standard 12922 and ASTM D4293 for HFDR-type fire-resistant hydraulic fluids.

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3427625	3427624
Barcode	9310084033100	9310084033117



### ANVOL WG 46

Castrol Anvol™ WG 46 is an HF-C type water-glycol fire resistant hydraulic fluid, containing anti-wear additives and corrosion inhibitors. It provides excellent protection against rust and vapor phase corrosion. In hydraulic pump tests, Castrol Anvol WG 46 has shown high levels of anti-wear performance. Its foam resistance, low temperature flow, emulsion stability and storage stability are also excellent.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent anti-wear performance: gives wear protection and reduces downtime from unscheduled maintenance
- Excellent Fire resistance: cannot be ignited in spray ignition tests
- Excellent glycol in water stability: true solution means longer service and storage life
- Outstanding corrosion protection: provides protection below the liquid surface and in the vapour phase
- Exceptionally low pour point: ensures consistent performance over a wide temperature range.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

Castrol Anvol WG 46 meets the fire resistance requirements of:

- 7th Luxembourg Report
- FM Global 6930

Pack Size	200L
Item Code	3432123
Barcode	9310084035128

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## HYDRAULIC AND CIRCULATING OILS

### MAGNA CT RANGE

The Castrol Magna CT circulating oil range are based upon high quality solvent-refined mineral oils, carefully formulated with additives to provide good water separation, as well as rust and oxidation protection.

The Castrol Magna CT Range are used extensively for the bearing lubrication of steel rolling mills and other applications where high-quality rust and oxidation-inhibited circulating oils with excellent water separation properties are required.

The Castrol Magna CT Range is fully compatible with elastomer materials commonly used for static and dynamic seals, such as nitrile, silicone and fluorinated (e.g. Viton) polymers.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Good thermal and oxidative stability leads to longer operating life, reduction in lubricant costs, and minimises deposit formation, giving a cleaner system
- Excellent water separation and hydrolytic stability means reduced downtime through prolonged lubricant life and increased equipment reliability.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosities: 220, 320, 460, 680

These oils meet or exceed:

- Morgoil Lubricant Specification Rev. 1.1 (27 Jan 2005)
- Association of Technicians of the Iron and Steel Industry – ATS 384-112.

	MAGNA CT 220
Pack size	Bulk
Item Code	3395536

	MAGNA CT 320
Pack size	Bulk
Item Code	3395542

	MAGNA CT 460
Pack size	Bulk
Item Code	3395562

	MAGNA CT 680	
Pack size	1000L	BULK
Item Code	3429234	3408075
Barcode	9310084033612	



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## HYDRAULIC AND CIRCULATING OILS

### MAGNA CTX WT RANGE

The Castrol Magna CTX WT Range are a series of premium quality circulating oils that represent a significant advancement in circulating oil technology. These oils are manufactured from the highest quality base oils and are formulated with an advanced technology anti-wear additive system, designed to extend service life in a broad range of systems operating under high impact and high shock loading. Castrol Magna CTX WT oils are designed to provide maximum rust and oxidation resistance while allowing the oil to rapidly separate from water, providing exceptional demulsibility characteristics.

Castrol Magna CTX WT oils are engineered for use in MORGOIL™ back-up roll bearing systems (both ferrous and non-ferrous), such as those manufactured by Morgan Construction Company, Danieli, SMS Demag and others. They are also suitable for use on other primary mill and mini-mill bearing application systems.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Advanced technology anti-wear additive package: Passes FZG stage 12+ and provides non-corrosive anti-wear protection in high impact and high shock load applications
- Excellent demulsibility: Rapid water separation and hydrolytic stability means increased corrosion protection and reduced down time through prolonged lubricant life, and increased equipment reliability
- Superior thermal and oxidative stability: Provides reliable performance and extends oil life in severe applications
- Minimal deposit formation: Cleaner system and reduced filter change frequency.
- Protection against rust and corrosion: Prevents corrosive activity on bearings and metal surfaces
- Environmentally friendly: Does not contain zinc, phenol, or heavy metals.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosities: 100, 220, 320, 460

These oils meet or exceed:

- Morgoil Lubricant Specification Rev. 1.1 (27 Jan 2005)
- Morgoil 'Super-Demulsibility' Lubricant Specification Rev. 2.4
- Danieli Standard 0.000.001 Rev. 14.

	MAGNA CTX 100 WT
Pack size	1000L
Item Code	3410648
Barcode	9310084027147

	MAGNA CTX 220 WT	
Pack size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3411067	3413917
Barcode	9310084027802	9310084029141

	MAGNA CTX 320 WT	
Pack size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3413165	3413166
Barcode	9310084028496	9310084028489

	MAGNA CTX 460 WT	
Pack size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3413645	3413646
Barcode	9310084028830	9310084028823

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## HYDRAULIC AND CIRCULATING OILS

### TRIBOL HM 943/68

Castrol Tribol HM 943/68 hydraulic and circulating oil was developed to meet the demands of the most severe hydraulic applications. This high performance, ashless (zinc-free), multi-service oil can extend service life for uninterrupted machine availability and production.

Typical applications include:

- Hydraulics - designed for the most sophisticated hydraulic operations, robots, and other NC machines, Tribol HM 943/68 may be used in any industrial, marine, or mobile applications.
- Circulating systems - outstanding anti-wear properties make Tribol HM 943/68 ideal for multi-component systems including anti-friction and journal bearings and all types of gears except where manufacturers specify AGMA "EP" or "Compounded" gear oils.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Oxidation stability to significantly extend safe oil service life and to protect tight machine clearance from varnish or deposits.
- Anti-wear protection to maintain crucial tolerance characteristics of advanced hydraulic systems and to protect gears and bearings in circulating systems.
- Corrosion resistance to give protection, exceeding normal industry standards, against damage from condensed atmospheric moisture.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ISO Viscosity Grade: 68
- DIN 51502 classification
- HLP ISO 6743/4 - Hydraulic Oils Type HM

Meets the requirements (for appropriate viscosity grade) of:

- DIN 51524 Part 2
- Cincinnati Lamb (Milacron) P 68-69-70
- Denison (Parker Hannafin) HF-0
- US Steel 126 & 127
- Eaton (formerly Vickers) 35VQ 25, I-286-S & M-2950-S
- General Motors: LS2
- Bosch Rexroth RE90220
- Le Norse 100-1
- Jeffrey No. 87
- Ford M-6C32
- B.F. Goodrich 0152.

Pack size	176.9KG
Item Code	3411187
Barcode	9310084035661

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE HYDRAULIC FLUIDS

### BIOBAR RANGE

Castrol BioBar is a range of environmentally acceptable hydraulic fluids which can replace conventional mineral oils in hydraulic equipment where leakage or spillage may result in escape into the marine environment.

Castrol BioBar hydraulic fluids are formulated from synthetic ester base oils which are selected to give a wide operating temperature range and long service life.

Extensive testing of Castrol BioBar and hydraulic system components (in particular, elastomer seals) has confirmed good compatibility with standard components, which can allow conversion of existing equipment without the need for major changes.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Reduced environmental impact when compared to conventional lubricants – demonstrable benefits in the following key environmental performance criteria:

- Superior biodegradation
- Significantly reduced bioaccumulation\* and toxicity
- Enhanced renewability

High levels of protection given to pump and motor components, which can contribute to a high level of reliability:

- Minimal wear of ring and vane in Vickers PM 104C pump test
- Minimal wear of ring and vane in Eaton-Vickers 35VQ25 pump test.

\* Using OSPAR criteria for assessing bioaccumulation potential.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosity 46 and 68
- Tested and registered according to OSPAR (Oslo and Paris Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic) requirements and therefore meet the definition of an Environmentally Acceptable Lubricant (EAL) under the US Vessel General Permit for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of Vessels (VGP) 2013.

	BIOBAR 46
Pack size	208L
Item Code	3410956
Barcode	9310084027260

	BIOBAR 68
Pack size	208L
Item Code	3410289
Barcode	9310084026973



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL CHAIN LUBRICANTS



### VISCOGEN KL 23 SPRAY

#### SYNTHETIC HIGH TEMPERATURE CHAIN LUBRICANT

Castrol Viscogen KL 23 Spray is designed for high temperature lubrication in severe environments, where the use of mineral oils or conventional synthetic oils would result in excessive wear, carbonisation and residue formation. It has been developed from base fluids which form exceptionally adherent, transparent and odourless lubricating films and an additive system free of solids, metals or silicone which enhances load carrying capability and wear protection.

Castrol Viscogen KL 23 Spray is especially suitable for use in BOPP (Biaxially oriented Polypropylene) film stretching machines. Other applications include high-rack storage shelves, bakery machines, paint lines, conveyor chains, tenter frames and dryers, washing plants, underfloor chains, steamers, slashers, baking ovens, slide ways, spindles, ropes, open gear wheels, plastic toothed belts and sheet-fed offset machines.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Particularly suited to lubricate difficult to reach lubrication points
- Easy and economical use with adjustable spray head. Spraying foam remains until oil has penetrated into the friction point.

Pack size	400ML
Item Code	3408391
Barcode	9310084026331



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## METAL WORKING OILS



### ILOFORM PN 403

Castrol Iloform™ PN 403 is a low viscosity, chlorine and heavy metal free, metal stamping fluid. It is a blend of high lubricity boundary lubrication additives and wetting agents, in low odour isoparaffinic hydrocarbon.

Iloform PN 403 is specially formulated for use in light duty sheet metal stamping operations where very low residues are required, in most cases eliminating the need for inter process cleaning.

It is specifically suitable for stamping of low to medium collar height aluminium fins, in the refrigeration industry and shows excellent compatibility with the industries special requirements.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent health, safety, and environmental profile. Formulated on mild odour, very low aromatic isoparaffinic hydrocarbon, and free from chlorinated and heavy metal containing constituents such as Barium
- Contains high performance boundary lubricants, which maximise punch life and provide excellent surface finish. Minimises costs associated with tool repolishing
- Quick drying, low residue characteristics can eliminate requirements for inter process cleaning
- Superior wetting provides thin, homogenous lubricating film
- Low viscosity. Maximises flushing effect to aid removal of particulates from punches and dies, minimising component defects. Reduces drag out rates hence reduces product consumption
- Low odour and improved working environment. Excellent operator acceptability.

Pack Size	208L
Item Code	3432916
Barcode	9310084035357



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## WIRE ROPE LUBRICANTS



### TRIBOL WR 4600

Castrol Tribol WR 4600 is a wire rope lubricant, specifically developed for wire ropes used in buildings' elevators. It is formulated to allow fast evaporation, leaving an oil-based residue which lubricates and provides corrosion protection to the elevator wire rope.

Castrol Tribol WR 4600 is best applied by painting with a standard paint brush or using a paint roller and pan. Castrol Tribol WR 4600 is applied to the wire rope as a clear colourless liquid. The de-aromatised solvent evaporates, leaving a tenacious shear stable lubricating and protecting film.

Castrol Tribol WR 4600 is not suitable for use in wick feed automatic lubricators.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Low initial viscosity of the dispensed product providing rapid and effective penetration into the ropes and ease of coverage of the ropes during application
- High evaporation rate allows ropes to be generously lubricated and lifts returned to service immediately without the risks of fling off and dripping of lubricant onto the brake drums, or wear associated with dilution of base lubricant
- High final viscosity, maximising the film strength and abrasion protection to best combat external wear of the ropes and sheaves and internal fretting corrosion of the ropes, in order to increase rope and sheave life and minimise repair costs
- High shear stability, tenacity and longevity of the base lubricant to maximise the film lifetime to significantly lengthen the re-lubrication interval and thus minimise the material and labour costs of relubrication over the life of the lift
- The ability of the base lubricant during downtime to flow back into internal wire contact zones to prevent internal fretting, corrosion and wear
- High tackiness and low slipperiness of the base lubricant to enhance rather than degrade traction
- Excellent corrosion protection suitable for salty coastal environments and outdoor / observation lifts
- Contains synthetic polymer and refined low odour solvent.



Pack Size	5L
Item Code	3436275
Barcode	9310084035661

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## ROCK DRILL OILS

### MAGNA RD RANGE

For use in mining, quarrying, constructions, road works, tunnelling and excavations.

Consist of selected mineral oils specially compounded with lubricity fortifiers, corrosion inhibitors, emulsifiers and tackiness additives.

Recommended for the following well-known companies including Gardner-Denver, Atlas Copco and SIG.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High film strength
- Ability to absorb excess water when 'wet air' or wet drilling attachments are present
- Provide a suitable seal between piston and cylinder
- Reduced wear, helps maintain maximum percussion efficiency and allows operation in conditions of high or low temperatures
- Preferentially adhere to metal surfaces and resist blow-off
- Improved protection wear against wear caused by poor lubrication
- Reduced wear, allows operation in conditions of high or low temperatures.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- ISO Viscosity Grade 100, 150, 320

	MAGNA RD 100		MAGNA RD 150		
Pack Size	4L	205L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3427100	3427099	3413491	3413490	3413492
Barcode	9310084032868	9310084032851	9310084028762	9310084028779	9310084028755

	MAGNA RD 320				
Pack Size	5L	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3413668	3410773	3410772	3410774	3410709
Barcode	9310084028847	9310084016875	9310084016868	9310084016851	

# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## TRANSFORMER OILS



### PERFECTO TR IN

Castrol Perfecto TR IN (previously called Inhibited Transformer Oil) is a pure mineral hydrocarbon oil, specially refined and blended from selected crudes. It is an inhibited product, optimised for high performance to meet the stringent requirements of International Standards IEC 60296, Edition 4.0, 2012 02.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High dielectric strength and low power loss
- Excellent resistance to oxidation leading to enhanced equipment life
- Excellent cooling properties
- High purity and flash point
- Excellent low temperature fluidity allowing use in extreme climates.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Designed for use as a high performance transformer, switchgear and circuit breaker oil which conforms to the international specification IEC60296:2012, inhibited oil.

Pack size	208L
Item Code	3428775
Barcode	9310084033339





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## TURBINE OILS

### PERFECTO X RANGE

The Castrol Perfecto X turbine oil range of lubricants is based upon premium quality mineral oils enhanced with rust and oxidation inhibitors to give maximum protection at high temperatures.

Castrol Perfecto X grades are recommended for industrial gas turbines where the lubricant is likely to be exposed to very high localised temperatures. They are also suitable for the lubrication of steam turbines and Combined Cycle generating systems where the steam and gas turbines share a common supply.

Castrol Perfecto X grades possess excellent air release performance, a high resistance to foaming and excellent water separation properties.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High resistance to oxidation and thermal degradation provides a very long life lubricant because of low deposit/ lacquer formation
- Excellent water separation and corrosion inhibition mean reduced down time through prolonged lubricant life and increased equipment reliability
- Excellent air release properties mean they meet the requirements of all turbine manufacturers
- Suitable for the lubrication of both gas and steam turbines makes them applicable for Combined Cycle generating stations.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

Castrol Perfecto X range meet or exceed the requirements of:

- BS 489: 1999
- DIN 51515 Part 1 (L-TD)
- DIN 51515 Part 2 (L-TG)
- General Electric
- GEK 32568k
- GEK 46506E
- GEK 107395A
- Alstom HTGD 90117
- Siemens TLV 9013 04
- Siemens TLV 9013 05

	PERFECTO X 32				PERFECTO X 32 SUPERCLEAN	
Pack size	20L	205L	1000L	Bulk	1000L	Bulk
Item Code	3426205	3414529	3415356	3414597	3427041	3414597
Barcode	9310084032806	9310084032929	9310084030208		9310084032875	

	PERFECTO X 46	
Pack size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3414528	3419585
Barcode	9310084029981	9310084031069

	PERFECTO X 68		
Pack size	20L	205L	Bulk
Item Code	3427103	3413637	3379215
Barcode	9310084032882	9310084028991	

	PERFECTO X 100	
Pack size	20L	205L
Item Code	3428488	3428487
Barcode	9310084033315	9310084033322

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## TURBINE OILS

### PERFECTO XEP RANGE

The Castrol Perfecto XEP range of turbine oils is formulated from severely hydro treated premium mineral base stocks together with a complex additive system to provide requisite anti wear performance and oxidative stability.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Meets or exceeds a wide range of both steam and gas turbine specifications
- Designed for a wide range of applications making it possible to rationalise grades without risk of misapplication
- Excellent thermal/oxidation stability
- Good water separation and corrosion inhibition performance.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- The Castrol Perfecto XEP range is primarily intended for the lubrication of highly loaded industrial gas turbines, aero derivative power turbines and driven machinery and turbo machinery where the lubricant is exposed to high local temperatures during operation and the heat soaking period during run down
- The Castrol Perfecto XEP range possess the requisite air release, foaming and water separation properties for steam turbines making them suitable and compliant for gas and steam turbines in single train sharing a common oil reservoir
- Specific Grades within the Castrol Perfecto XEP range meet or exceed the requirements of:
  - BS 489 1999
  - DIN 51515 Part 1( L-TD) & Part 2 (L-TG)
  - General Electric GEK
    - GEK 28143b
    - GEK 32568k
    - GEK 46506E
    - GEK 101941A
    - GEK 107395A
  - General Electric Oil & Gas
    - ITN 52220.02
    - ITN 52220.03
  - Alstom HGTD 90117
  - Siemens
    - TLV 9013 04
    - TLV 9013 05
    - MAT812108
    - MAT812109
  - Solar ES 9-224 AA Class II

Pack size	1000L
Item Code	3414705
Barcode	9310084030031



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## TURBINE OILS

### PERFECTO XEP 46 SUPERCLEAN

Castrol Perfecto XEP 46 Superclean turbine oil is formulated from severely hydro treated premium mineral base stocks, together with a complex additive system to provide requisite anti wear performance and oxidative stability.

Castrol Perfecto XEP 46 Superclean is primarily intended for the lubrication of highly loaded industrial gas turbines, aero derivative power turbines & driven machinery and turbo machinery where the lubricant is exposed to high local temperatures during operation and the heat soaking period during run down. It possesses the requisite air release, foaming and water separation properties for steam turbines, making them suitable and compliant for gas and steam turbines in single train sharing a common oil reservoir.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Meets or exceeds a wide range of both steam and gas turbine specifications
- Designed for a wide range of applications making it possible to rationalise grades without risk of misapplication
- Excellent thermal / oxidation stability
- Good water separation and corrosion inhibition performance.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

Meets or exceeds the requirements of:

- BS 489: 1999
- DIN 51515 Part 1 (L-TD)
- DIN 51515 Part 2 (L-TG)
- General Electric
- GEK 28143b
- GEK 32568k
- GEK 46506E
- GEK 101941A
- GEK 107395A
- General Electric Oil & Gas
- ITN 52220.02
- ITN 52220.03
- Alstom HTGD 90117
- Siemens
- TLV 9013 04
- TLV 9013 05
- MAT812108
- MAT812109
- Solar ES 9-224 AA Class II

Pack size	205L	1000L
Item Code	3414704	3414703
Barcode	9310084030048	9310084030055

# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## STEAM RECIPROCATING ENGINE OILS



### MAGNA CL 1000

Castrol Magna CL 1000 is formulated from selected base cylinder stocks to achieve the desirable characteristics of high flash point and oxidation stability. It possesses good demulsibility, which means for the lubrication of the cylinders of high speed, totally enclosed steam engines, it does not materially reduce the demulsibility of the crankcase oil.

Castrol Magna CL 1000 is designed for the lubrication of steam engine cylinders and valves. It is also suitable for other purposes, such as the lubrication of heavily loaded slow-moving bearings and gears, and condensing engines using high pressure steam, up to 200psi, and superheat up to 345°C.

	MAGNA CL 1000
Pack size	208L
Item Code	3415085
Barcode	9310084028465



### MAGNA CL 460

Castrol Magna CL 460 is a compounded oil suitable for cylinder lubrication in reciprocating compressors dealing with "wet" petroleum gases. Castrol Magna CL 460 is formulated for the cylinders and bearings of older type gas engines. It is blended with fatty (compounded) agents, which provide improved load carrying properties, enabling the oil to be used for other duties, particularly where higher loads occur or where moisture is present.

	MAGNA CL 460
Pack size	205L
Item Code	3413500
Barcode	9310084028786



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## SLIDEWAY OILS



### MAGNA SW 32

Castrol Magna SW 32 is a specially formulated slideway lubricant to provide all-round performance with good stick-slip and load carrying performance. It combines controlled frictional characteristics with high film- strength and high load carrying properties to eliminate 'stick-slip'.

Castrol Magna SW 32 is a light viscosity, combined hydraulic and slideway lubricant. Applications include lightly loaded slideways, such as those found on small centre lathes, and combined hydraulic and slideway systems such as in reciprocating grinding machines.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Good lubricity – prevents stick-slip of slideways
- High load carrying capacity – prevents wear of highly loaded slideways
- Good demulsification and cutting fluid compatibility – can be used in the presence of water or water-based metalworking fluids.

	MAGNA SW 32
Pack size	20L
item Code	3409468
Barcode	9310084026270



The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## SLIDEWAY OILS

### MAGNA SW D RANGE

The Castrol Magna SW D Range is specially formulated for the lubrication of slideways on machine tools. These oils are fortified with selected oiliness, extreme pressure additives, and a special material to impart tackiness and adhesiveness.

Castrol Magna SW D lubricants are noted for their ability to overcome the stick-slip motion ordinarily associated with slow moving tool parts. They reduce machine tool carriage chatter and possess the necessary adhesive characteristics to prevent squeezing out of the lubricant.

Castrol Magna SW D can be used on all horizontal and vertical slideways where a high-quality demulsifying lubricant is required for slideway protection, and to maximize coolant life. The outstanding frictional characteristics of the products prevent stick-slip, improving surface finish and tolerances of machined components and reducing rejection rates.

Castrol Magna SW D meets the exacting demands in the applications such as planers, grinders, horizontal boring machines, shapers, jig borers, and milling machines. It can also be used as a combined hydraulic and slideway oil.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Outstanding demulsifying properties – helps prevent soluble oil emulsions on plastic slideway surfaces
- Avoids downtime and expensive slideway repair or replacement
- Exceptional resistance to stick slip – helps to ensure highly accurate and repeatable machining
- High quality output is maintained
- Protects metals against staining and corrosion.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- Viscosities: 68, 220
- Meets the requirements of:
  - Cincinnati Lamb (Milacron) P-47, P-50 and P-53 (depending on viscosity grade)
  - DIN 51502 – CGLP
  - DIN 51524 Part II (July 2004) – including ISO 13357-1/-2 filtration test
- Suitable for Müller Weingarten equipment as hydraulic oil.

	MAGNA SW D 68	
Pack size	20L	205L
Item Code	3412391	3413017
Barcode	9310084028205	9310084028328

	MAGNA SW D 220	
Pack size	20L	205L
Item Code	3410650	3410649
Barcode	9310084027871	9310084027888



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## WALKING CAM LUBRICANT

### MOLUB-ALLOY WC 880 SF MEDIUM

Castrol Molub-Alloy WC™ 880 SF Medium (previously called Castrol Molub-Alloy 880 SF Medium) is a non-solvent containing lubricant developed specifically for use on Monighan Walking Cam mechanisms of large surface mining equipment. Unlike the conventional asphaltic base lubricants, 880 SF Medium exhibits exceptional plasticity and adherence to bearing surfaces over a wide temperature range because of its unique combination of oils and adhesive and tackiness agents.

During a relocation (walk), the Monighan cam bearing surfaces are in combined sliding and rolling motion in line contact only. The pressure actually exceeds the yield strength of the metal at contacting asperities (microscopic high spots) creating the potential for high temperature and metal welding. The high content of solid lubricants not only serves to strengthen the film structure, but also helps to reduce contact temperatures and metal welding. Maximized extreme pressure (EP) characteristics are achieved without the use of lead compounds considered to be undesirable by environmental agencies. The combined action of the film-forming anti-weld components of 880 SF Medium help to eliminate "chatter" and vibration during walks as well as reducing friction, wear and the resultant high costs of repairs and downtime. Formulated to address environmental concerns, Molub-Alloy WC 880 SF Medium is free of lead, barium, zinc, and chlorinated solvents.

The primary application which Molub-Alloy WC 880 SF Medium is intended for is the lubrication of the Monighan Walking Cam mechanism. It does, however, serve to lubricate other bearing surfaces in slow relative motion where pressures are sufficiently high to cause metal deformation at asperities with possible seizing and galling. Typical examples would be heavy sliding mechanisms or large open gears exposed to heavy or shock loading and possibly high ambient temperatures. Heavy duty pressure dispensing equipment is suggested for use in the automatic application of Molub-Alloy WC 880 SF Medium which is effectively an NLGI #1 consistency as shipped.



#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Compounded for the protection of the ecology and the elimination of hazardous materials
- Elimination of "chatter" (vibration) during a walk
- Safe, accurate and economical application when using automatic pressure dispensing systems
- Maximised extreme pressure (EP) characteristics without the use of lead compounds
- Minimum product consumption, reduction of waste and housekeeping problems with formation of highly durable lubricant film
- Reduction of maintenance, costly repairs and lost production.

	MOLUB-ALLOY WC 880 SF MEDIUM	
Pack Size	16.3KG	226.9KG
Item Code	3436728	3397992
Barcode	9310084035746	9310084025730

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE

### MOLUB-ALLOY 6040 RANGE

#### EP GREASES

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 6040 greases are extreme pressure (EP) multi-service lubricants designed to give outstanding performance in a wide variety of applications. They may be used in either journal or antifriction bearings in the most demanding industrial applications under extreme environmental conditions.

Castrol Molub-Alloy 6040 is manufactured from the highest quality petroleum oil and thickened with a unique calcium complex sulfonate unsurpassed for mechanical shear stability. Castrol Molub-Alloy 6040 greases are compounded with chemical additives for EP characteristics and with select Castrol Molub-Alloy lubricating additives for thin-film, high-pressure anti-wear protection. They are also inhibited against high temperature oxidation and corrosion.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Corrosion and oxidation inhibitors maximise rust protection and grease life.
- Operating temperature range of -40°C to +140°C
- The load carrying and anti-wear capabilities of Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 6040 exceed conventional complex greases
- Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 6040 multi-service greases offer excellent oxidation resistance and resist washing out, even under adverse water contamination. This product has been designed to work with aggressive process waters
- Reduced friction due to the effect of the Castrol Molub-Alloy additives is most evident under boundary and mixed-film lubrication conditions. This benefit is most pronounced where frequent start-up, slow speeds or high and unexpected heavy loads are encountered
- Overall savings are derived from the above and result from less labor and downtime, smoother, more efficient operation with longer parts life and extended lubrication cycles.

#### Additional Information

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 6040 greases should not be mixed with greases using a different thickener.

Relubrication intervals should be increased gradually to ensure the complete removal of the previous lubricant and to use additives to their full advantage.

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 6040 greases can be applied with grease guns or automatic dispensing systems.



	MOLUB-ALLOY 6040/150		
Pack Size	12x450G	16.8KG	181.6KG
Item Code	3361340	3335336	3335337
Barcode	9310084014246	9310084025303	9310084025297

	MOLUB-ALLOY 6040/460-11/2		
Pack Size	12x450G	20KG	181.5KG
Item Code	3424827	3424826	3424825
Barcode	9310084032301	9310084032295	9310084032288



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE

### MOLUB-ALLOY 860 RANGE

#### MULTI-PURPOSE HIGH PERFORMANCE GREASE

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 860 ES greases are high-performance multi-service lithium complex greases formulated from premium petroleum base oils, lubricating solids and a combination of corrosion inhibitors specifically chosen for protection against corrosive process waters. These are designed to extend the service life of bearings in heavy-duty applications and at elevated temperatures. Castrol Molub-Alloy 860 ES greases provide an appropriate oil film for applications at slower to moderate speeds, higher loads, and/or higher temperatures sustained for longer periods of time.

The load carrying and anti-wear capabilities of Castrol Molub-Alloy 860 ES greases exceed conventional complex greases.

High performance is the result of chemical additives working synergistically with select Castrol Molub-Alloy lubricating solids which are dispersed uniformly throughout the grease. These lubricating solids offer their greatest benefit at slow speeds or when bearings endure heavy loads and shocks. Solids also protect newly machined bearing surfaces during the critical period of 'running in'. Good bearing surfaces are essential for long service life.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent friction reduction characteristics due to Castrol Molub-Alloy solid lubricants – easier start-up, reduced heat, and reduced energy leading to longer bearing life
- Exceptional water resistance – coating film stays on the surface in the presence of water, even when exposed to the action of hot and chemically active process water
- Excellent EP and anti-wear properties – protects equipment against extreme/shock loading and helps minimise bearing component wear and hence extends equipment life
- Excellent mechanical stability and adhesion – grease keeps its consistency in service ensuring long-term protection and reduced consumption as the film stays between lubricated surfaces
- Outstanding oxidation/thermal stability and high dropping point – provides reliable performance and extended lubricant life in high-temperature applications
- Formulated to address environmental concerns – it is free of antimony, barium, lead, and zinc.

	MOLUB-ALLOY 860/460-2 ES	MOLUB-ALLOY 860/220-2 ES
Pack Size	181.4KG	181.4KG
Item Code	3411669	3409979
Barcode	9310084027567	9310084026584

# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE



### MOLUB-ALLOY 777 ES RANGE

#### HIGH PERFORMANCE GREASE

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 777 ES greases are designed for very heavy duty service in extreme environments.

They are blended and compounded to withstand heavy and shock loading, commonly found in the steel/primary metals, construction, mining, and forest products industries.

Castrol Molub-Alloy 777 ES greases are made using a blend of high quality petroleum oils, polymers and Castrol Molub-Alloy lubricating solids. These lubricating solids work synergistically with chemical anti-wear and extreme pressure (EP) additives to reduce contact temperatures and wear while providing outstanding protection under extreme pressure and shock load conditions.

Rust and oxidation inhibiting characteristics are maximised to ensure effective rust protection and the long life of the grease.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent friction reduction characteristics due to Castrol Molub-Alloy solid lubricants – easier start-up, reduced heat, and reduced energy leading to longer bearing life
- Excellent mechanical stability – grease keeps its consistency in service ensuring long term protection
- Easily pumpable in central lubrication systems
- Excellent water resistance – coating film stays on the surface even in the presence of water
- Protects against copper and steel corrosion
- Excellent EP and anti-wear properties – protects equipment against extreme/shock loading and helps minimise bearing components wear and extend equipment life.



	MOLUB-ALLOY 777-1 ES	
Pack Size	20KG	181.4KG
Item Code	3391457	3410104
Barcode	9310084025273	9310084026645

	MOLUB-ALLOY 777-2 ES			
Pack Size	12x450G	20KG	181.4KG	Bulk
Item Code	3378492	3380201	3410638	3378517
Barcode	9310084020964	9310084021374	9310084027093	N/A

# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE



### MOLUB-ALLOY 1000 HT EXTREME TEMPERATURE GREASE

Castrol Molub-Alloy™ 1000 HT (previously called Molub-Alloy™ 1000) extreme temperature grease utilises synthetic base oils in conjunction with a blend of lubricating solids selected for high temperature service. The synthetic fluids in Castrol Molub-Alloy 1000 HT were selected for their controlled low volatility, minimum residue after evaporation and high VI for additional film strength at elevated temperatures.

The combination of synthetic fluids and a unique thickening system offers physical stability in prolonged service at high temperatures. Castrol Molub-Alloy 1000 HT remains more pliable than conventional high temperature greases.

As a result of the higher viscosity, synthetic base fluids used in Castrol Molub-Alloy 1000 HT, the film strength at elevated temperature is superior to that of petroleum base oils. It is also formulated with a combination of rust and oxidation inhibitors for prolonged service life without relubrication.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent friction reduction characteristics due to Castrol Molub-Alloy solid lubricants – easier start-up, reduced heat, and reduced energy leading to longer bearing life
- Synthetic base fluid and unique thickening system – the combination of synthetic fluids and a unique thickening system offers physical stability in prolonged service at high temperatures. This combination makes Castrol Molub-Alloy 1000 HT more pliable than conventional high temperature greases, leading to longer bearing life, extended lubrication cycles and uninterrupted service
- Castrol Molub-Alloy 1000 HT grease is engineered for prolonged service from 177°C to 288°C. Castrol Molub-Alloy 1000 HT also withstands intermittent exposure to temperatures up to 343°C
- Formulated to address environmental concerns – it is free of antimony, barium, lead, and zinc.



	MOLUB-ALLOY 1000 HT	
Pack Size	12x450G	15.8KG
Item Code	3410350	3410349
Barcode	9310084026850	9310084026843

# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE



### TRIBOL GR 100 PD RANGE

#### HIGH PERFORMANCE BEARING GREASE

Castrol Tribol GR 100 PD is a range of lithium based greases containing highly refined mineral oils, enhanced with the MicroFlux Trans (MFT) additive system. The MFT additive technology provides optimum wear protection and an extremely low coefficient of friction even under extremes of pressure, vibration, shock loads, at high or low speeds or varying micro-smoothing of the friction surfaces.

Typical applications include bearings of spinning and grinding spindles, gear motors exposed to shock loads, screening / wood shaping machines, bearing surfaces of printing plates, spreader rolls, roll neck bearings in steel mills, bearings with changing rotational directions or slewing movements, and are also used in curved teeth couplings and centralised lubricating systems.

Castrol Tribol GR 100-00 PD can be used as semi-fluid grease lubricants in gears such as flange, drum-type and worm gears, gears without oil-tight enclosures, gear wheels and rolling bearings with a grease reservoir.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High load bearing capacity – extends the operating period under high loads leading to optimum wear protection
- Superior lubrication and surface smoothing effects due to MFT can reduce failures, leading to less downtime and repair work. PD technology can prolong the life of damaged components
- Establishment of a protective layer of MFT – this additive system can effectively increase the load bearing area, reducing unit pressures, operating temperatures and wear, increasing service life of both parts and lubricant
- Improved bearing surfaces for longer service life result from the 'running in' effect of MFT
- Extremely low coefficients of friction – generating energy savings and reduced noise levels.



	TRIBOL GR 100-00 PD
Pack Size	18KG
Item Code	3412388
Barcode	9310084028014

	TRIBOL GR 100-1 PD
Pack Size	18KG
Item Code	3409422
Barcode	9310084026294

	TRIBOL GR 100-2 PD	
Pack Size	450G	20KG
Item Code	3399300	3399299
Barcode	9310084026058	9310084026010

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE

### TRIBOL GR 3020/1000 PD RANGE

#### HIGH PERFORMANCE BEARING GREASE

Castrol Tribol GR 3020/1000 PD is a range of greases formulated from highly refined petroleum base oils, a lithium thickener, and Tribol Grease Oil Additive (TGOA). The TGOA additive package outperforms all other Extreme Pressure (EP) and Anti-Wear (AW) additives because of its unique action on frictional surfaces.

The base oils are high-viscosity mineral oils forming a stable lubricant film to withstand high continuous loads, shock loads and vibrations. The TGOA additive package is activated by high specific loads and corresponding temperatures causing a chemical physical reaction. This results in an equalisation of surface roughness without creating abrasion.

Applications include large slow-speed bearings where the Castrol Tribol 3020/1000 PD greases provide a sufficient lubricating film due to their high base oil viscosity. Typical applications for Castrol Tribol GR 3020/1000 PD fluid greases (NLGI 0,000) are non-oil-tight gear units, rolling and sliding bearings, bushings, slides and general lubrication designed for fluid-grease lubrication.

Castrol Tribol GR 3020/1000 PD grease (NLGI 1) can be used for roller and sliding bearings, spindles, power train couplings (with exception to high speed precision couplings), carriages, cams and common grease points.

Operating temperatures range from -40°C to +120°C.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent pumpability in central lubrication systems
- Repairs damaged friction surfaces (roughness) due to the TGOA additives
- Extends lubrication interval
- Reduces wear and noise
- Lowers operating temperatures
- Lowers downtime, therefore reducing maintenance and repair costs
- Optimum sealing effect, due to excellent adhesion of the grease.

	TRIBOL GR 3020/1000-000 PD
Pack Size	52KG
Item Code	3399680
Barcode	9310084025877

	TRIBOL GR 3020/1000-0 PD
Pack Size	18KG
Item Code	3431132
Barcode	9310084034640

	TRIBOL GR 3020/1000-1 PD
Pack Size	18KG
Item Code	3410179
Barcode	9310084026751





# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE

### TRIBOL GR 4020 PD RANGE

#### HIGH PERFORMANCE BEARING GREASE

Castrol Tribol GR 4020 PD Range greases are formulated from highly refined petroleum base oils, a lithium complex thickener, and Castrol Tribol Grease Oil Additive (TGOA). These multi-service greases are designed to extend the service life of bearings in heavy duty and elevated temperature applications. The load-carrying, anti-wear, and friction reducing capabilities of Castrol Tribol GR 4020 PD greases exceed conventional complex greases due to the advanced TGOA additive technology.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Advanced TGOA additive technology – multiple benefits including reduced friction, temperatures and noise, increased load carrying ability, and superior surface protection
- Excellent water resistance – the coating film stays on the surface even in the presence of water
- Excellent mechanical stability and adhesion – the grease keeps its consistency in service ensuring long term protection and reduced consumption as film stays between lubricated surfaces
- Superior oxidation resistance – prevents corrosive activity on bearings in aggressive environments
- Formulated to address environmental concerns – it is free of antimony, barium, lead, and zinc.

	TRIBOL GR 4020/220-1 PD
Pack Size	190KG
Item Code	3431131
Barcode	9310084034657

	TRIBOL GR 4020/220-2 PD	
Pack Size	450G	18KG
Item Code	3410234	3431104
Barcode	9310084026782	9310084034633



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE

### TRIBOL GR 1350-2.5 PD

#### HIGH PERFORMANCE BEARING GREASE

Castrol Tribol GR 1350-2.5 PD is a lithium soap based grease with an extremely high viscosity base oil containing the advanced MicroFlux Trans (MFT) additive package.

The Microflux Trans additive technology provides optimum wear protection and an extremely low coefficient of friction even under extremes of pressure, vibration, shock loads, at high or low speeds or varying micro-smoothing of the friction surfaces.

Castrol Tribol GR 1350-2.5 PD is especially suited for rolling and sliding bearings in dusty and humid environments. It builds a stable grease collar at the bearing edges, supporting the seals to prevent penetration of dirt, water and other contaminations. Castrol Tribol GR 1350-2.5 PD enables a hydrodynamic lubricating film even at low speeds.

Developed for the lubrication of anti-friction and plain bearings running at low speeds which require extremely high oil viscosity, or operate in wet and dusty atmospheres found in applications such as mining, especially open-pit mining, steel industry/tube mills under heavy shock loads and vibration, equipment exposed to sea water, in harbours, and on ships and drilling platforms, and yaw gear on wind turbines.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Water and dirt repellent – the grease is still effective in adverse environments
- High load bearing capacity - enables the extension of operation periods even under high loads whilst still maintaining optimum wear protection.
- Establishes a protective layer of MFT – this additive system can effectively increase the load bearing area, therefore reducing unit pressures, operating temperatures and wear which can increase service life of both parts and lubricant
- Improved bearing surfaces for longer service life result from the 'running in' effect of MFT
- Extremely low coefficients of friction – energy savings and reduced noise levels
- Good adhesion due to high oil viscosity – the film coating stays on the surface
- Reduction of running-in period.

Pack Size	18KG
Item Code	3408117
Barcode	9310084026720



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## INDUSTRIAL GREASE

### TRIBOL GR 4747/220-2 HT

#### HIGH TEMPERATURE GREASE

Castrol Tribol GR 4747/220-2 HT high-temperature grease with TGOA is a clear multi-service lubricant designed to extend the service life of bearings in heavy-duty applications and at elevated temperatures. Because of the high base oil viscosity Castrol Tribol GR 4747/220-2 HT provides a heavier oil film for applications at slower speeds, higher loads and/or higher temperatures. The patented TGOA additive technology under those adverse conditions provides for an unsurpassed protection against friction and wear.

Castrol Tribol GR 4747/220-2 HT is formulated from a mixture of high-quality synthetic base oils (PAO & ester), a lithium complex thickener, and corrosion inhibitors and antioxidants for long service life.

TGOA additives are very effective in protecting the machined surface of bearings during the critical "running-in" period. Good bearing surfaces are essential for long bearing life. If, because of shock loads or stop-and-go operation, surface roughness peaks redevelop, the TGOA additive package is automatically reactivated. Surface roughness is again smoothed and lubrication optimized.

Typical applications include heavy-duty rolling and sliding bearings for temperatures up to 160°C (peak temperatures up to 180°C).

Castrol TRIBOL GR 4747/220-2 HT grease should be used when loads are moderate to heavy and speeds are slow to moderate.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Increased load carrying capability due to higher viscosity base oils, and surface smoothing and friction reducing properties of TGOA
- Excellent working and shear stability
- Excellent thermal stability (dropping point >250 °C)
- TGOA additives ensure reduced wear, lowered operating temperatures as well as extended service life, leading to decreased maintenance and repair costs.

Pack Size	400G
Item Code	3412875
Barcode	9310084028267



# INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS

## ENVIRONMENTALLY RESPONSIBLE GREASE

### BIOTAC MP2

Castrol BioTac MP2 is an EU Ecolabel registered Environmentally Acceptable Lubricant, multipurpose EP grease based on Lithium Calcium thickener technology, saturated ester and an optimised performance additive system to impart corrosion protection, oxidation stability and load carrying capability. The adhesive properties of the grease improve water resistance and thus reduce the potential for wash off.

Castrol BioTac MP2 has been developed primarily for use on exposed marine deck applications and combines excellent physical properties that enable resistance to both mechanical shear and water spray-off with an additive system developed to protect exposed components from corrosion, oxidation and the effects of load, friction and wear.

Castrol BioTac MP2 is intended for use in a wide range of applications including medium to low speed bearings (plain and roller), open gears and wire ropes typically found on deck machinery.

The combination of thickener and base oil technology enables Castrol BioTac MP2 to have a broad operating temperature range of between -35°C and 140°C.

#### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Reduced environmental impact when compared to conventional mineral oil based lubricants
- Load carrying capacity - good protection of equipment under loaded conditions to minimise wear
- High base oil viscosity - provides a strong oil film to give protection, at slow speeds and high loads
- Corrosion protection - specifically developed for use in marine applications, providing good resistance to the effects of salt water and corrosion
- Low temperature flow properties - Retains its ease of application and flow at lower temperatures than mineral-oil based alternatives.

#### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- EU Ecolabel registration number (DE/027/297)
- Complies with current 2018 US Vessel Incidental Discharges Act (VIDA) criteria for Environmentally Acceptable Lubricants (EALs) as it meets 2013 US Vessel General Permit (VGP) biodegradation, bioaccumulation and toxicity requirements.

Pack Size	18KG
Item Code	3432910
Barcode	9310084035180

# Motorcycle fluids





# Castrol Motorcycle product transitions

At Castrol, we know that keeping things simple is critical for your success. It’s one of the reasons we’re undertaking one of the biggest updates ever simplifying our portfolio whilst we continue deliver the best products, with latest industry and OEM approvals, whilst eliminating unnecessary complexity.

We appreciate that change can take some getting used to so don’t forget that your local Castrol Technical Helpline is only ever a phone call away to ensure you’ve got the right product for the right application.

OLD PRODUCT NAME	OLD PACK SIZE	OLD ITEM CODE	NEW PRODUCT NAME	NEW PACK SIZE	NEW ITEM CODE	TIMING
Power1 4T 10W-40	6x1L	3384361	Power1 Ultimate 4T 10W-40	1L	3434507	2024
	3x4L	3384362		4L	3434506	
Power1 Racing 4T 10W-40	3x4L	3418672		20L	3434508	
Power1 4T 10W-40	20L	3384363		205L	3434505	
	205L	3384364				
Power1 Racing 4T 10W-40	205L	3384358				
Power1 Racing 4T 5W-40	3x4L	3356991	Power1 Ultimate 4T 5W-40	4L	3434502	2024
	205L	3374972		205L	3434503	
Power1 Racing 4T 10W-50	3x4L	3418487	Power1 Ultimate 4T 10W-50	3x4L	3438007	2024
Power1 Racing 2T	6x1L	3384385	Power1 Ultimate 2T	6x1L	3440639	Q2-25
	3x4L	3384384		3x4L	3440640	

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.







## POWER1 RACING 2T

Full synthetic 2-stroke engine oil with proven performance in extreme race conditions.

It is specifically designed for the latest generation of high output air and water-cooled Japanese and European 2-stroke on and off road motorcycle engines.

It may also be used in Go-Kart racing engines, or wherever Castrol ACTIV 2T is recommended.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- High protection formula enhances throttle response for fast acceleration
- Significantly reduced exhaust smoke
- Suitable for both oil injection and premix lubrication, up to a fuel/oil ratio of 50:1.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- JASO FD
- ISO-L-EGD
- API TC+

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L
Item Code	3384385	3384384
Barcode	9310084029011	9310084029004



## POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 5W-40

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE, with Full Synthetic technology, is engineered for outstanding performance across 5 critical areas.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE's 5-in-1 formula delivers outstanding performance and acceleration.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 5W-40 is suitable for all makes of 4-stroke bikes, both carburettor or fuel injected where API SN (or below) and JASO MA or MA2 are recommended.

Complies with requirements of catalyst equipped engines.

When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

The 5-in-1 formula of full synthetic Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 5W-40 delivers a range of benefits including:

1. Excellent acceleration\*
2. Excellent protection
3. Smooth riding
4. Temperature control
5. Enduring performance.

\*Acceleration benefits will be subject to riding style and oil viscosity grade

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN
- JASO MA-2

Pack Size	4L	205L
Item Code	3434502	3434503
Barcode	9310084035548	9310084035531





COMING Q2 2025

## POWER1 ULTIMATE 2T

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 2T is a full synthetic, advanced engine oil for use in modern, high speed, high performance 2-stroke engines. Its fast burn, high protection formula is designed to release the full potential from highly tuned.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 2T is suitable for all modern, high performance 2-stroke motorcycle engines from European and Japanese manufacturers. It is designed for both oil injection and pre-mix lubrication, as per manufacturers' instructions, up to a fuel/oil ratio of 50:1.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Fast burning, high protection formula
- Designed for both oil injection and pre-mix systems up to 50:1
- Excellent engine cleanliness
- Exceptional resistance to seizure.

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L
Item Code	3440639	3440640
Barcode	9310084036859	9310084036866



## POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-40

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE, with Full Synthetic technology, is engineered for outstanding performance across 5 critical areas.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE's 5-in-1 formula delivers outstanding performance and acceleration.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-40 is suitable for all makes of 4-stroke bikes, both carburettor or fuel injected where API SN (or below) and JASO MA or MA2 are recommended.

Complies with requirements of catalyst equipped engines.

When choosing oil, please refer to your owner's handbook and the product specifications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

The 5-in-1 formula of full synthetic Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-40 delivers a range of benefits including:

1. Excellent acceleration\*
2. Excellent protection
3. Smooth riding
4. Temperature control
5. Enduring performance.

\*Acceleration benefits will be subject to riding style and oil viscosity grade

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN
- JASO MA-2

Pack Size	1L	4L	20L	205L
Item Code	3434507	3434506	3434508	3434505
Barcode	9310084035586	9310084035579	9310084035562	9310084035555





## POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-50

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE with Full Synthetic technology is engineered for outstanding performance across 5 critical areas.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE's 5-in-1 formula delivers outstanding performance and acceleration.

Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-50 is full synthetic technology 4-stroke motorcycle engine oil suitable for all makes of 4-stroke bikes, both carburetor or fuel injected where API SN (or below) and JASO MA or MA2 are recommended. Power1 Ultimate 4T 10W-50 complies with requirements of catalyst equipped engines.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

The 5-in-1 formula of full synthetic Castrol POWER1 ULTIMATE 4T 10W-50 delivers a range of benefits including:

1. Excellent acceleration\*
2. Excellent protection
3. Smooth riding
4. Temperature control
5. Enduring performance.

\*Acceleration benefits will be subject to riding style and oil viscosity grade

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN
- JASO MA-2

Pack Size	4L
Item Code	3438007
Barcode	9310084036361



## POWER1 RACING 4T 10W-50

(PLEASE REFER TO TRANSITION TABLE)

Castrol POWER1 RACING 4T 10W-50 is a fully synthetic engine oil for modern, high performance 4-stroke sports bikes that increases engine acceleration and power right up to maximum rpm.

Castrol POWER1 RACING 4T, using 'Race Derived Technology' based on Castrol's long and successful racing association, flows fast and stays strong, reducing internal engine friction even under the most arduous riding conditions.

It has been tested and proven to deliver exceptional acceleration and power at the touch of the throttle.

The added Castrol advantage of Trizone Technology™ ensures uncompromised performance protection - ultimate performance for extreme riding.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Ultimate performance in extreme riding - oil flows fast and stays strong, reducing internal engine friction
- Tested and proven to deliver exceptional acceleration at the touch of the throttle
- Fully synthetic 4-stroke motorcycle engine oil with Trizone Technology™ protection of engine, clutch and gears
- Complies with requirements of catalyst equipped engines.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN
- JASO MA-2

Pack Size	3x4L
Item Code	3418487
Barcode	9310084030932



The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.



## ACTIV 2T

Modern, high quality 2-stroke engine oil suitable for use in all 2-stroke Japanese and European motorcycle engines.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Provides continuous protection against the build-up of carbon deposits on the engine and spark plug, ensuring fast and reliable starting
- Improved piston and combustion chamber cleanliness.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- JASO FD
- ISO-L-EGD

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L
Item Code	3413904	4100596
Barcode	9310084029516	9310084003530



## ACTIV 4T 15W-50

Modern high quality engine oil specifically for 4-stroke engines.

Developed with wear protection formula ensures continuous protection throughout the drain interval so that you can start and go in confidence.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Significantly reduces engine wear during start-up and warm-up
- Improved engine cleanliness, promoting longer engine life
- Enhanced gear wear protection for transmission gears.

### SPECIFICATION / TECHNICAL DATA

- JASO MA-2
- API SL

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L	205L
Item Code	3384527	3384526	3384525
Barcode	9310084028977	9310084003516	9310084024252





## POWER1 A747

Castrol POWER1 A747 is a high performance castor/synthetic 2-stroke lubricant. It is designed primarily for use in water-cooled, motorcycle engines of very high specific power output, as well as high performance racing Go-Kart engines.

The product utilises a carefully balanced castor/synthetic base oil mix which has demonstrated excellent load bearing characteristics and resistance to piston scuffing.

Castrol POWER1 A747 is a race proven lubricant that demonstrates outstanding engine wear protection and cleanliness in competition applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

Castrol POWER1 A747 provides superior performance in many areas compared to most mineral based two stroke oils, namely:

- Excellent crankshaft lubrication
- Excellent piston lubrication
- Very low rate of piston ring wear
- Throttle slide lubrication during wet racing.

Pack Size	6x1L
Item Code	3420100
Barcode	9310084031397



## CHAIN SPRAY O-R

REPLACED CHAIN OIL AEROSOL

High performance chain lubricant that provides overall protection and longer service life to motorcycle chains and sprockets.

Suitable for motorcycle chains and sprockets and suitable for standard O-Ring and X-Ring chains. It is also useful on spark plug threads and nut and bolt threads subject to high temperatures.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Outstanding lubrication and protection under extreme conditions
- Resistant to water wash-off
- Protection against corrosion and aggressive environments
- Reduced friction helping to maximise power transfer and reduce wear.

Pack Size	6x250G
Item Code	3377680
Barcode	9310084020384



## FOAM AIR FILTER OIL

Specially formulated for applications to "wet type" foam air filters fitted to 4 and 2-stroke engines.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Provides excellent performance in preventing airborne dirt and abrasive particles from passing through the air intake system into the combustion chamber.

Pack Size	6x300G
Item Code	3357643
Barcode	9310084012839





# Boating fluids







OUTBOARD 2T

Self-mixing fully tested and approved TC-W3™ standard 2-stroke outboard oil. Recommended for all water cooled outboard motors, including Force, Mariner, Johnson, Evinrude, Mercury, Chrysler, Suzuki, Tohatsu and Yamaha. It is suitable for premixed fuel oil or for direct oil injection systems. It can be used with fuel/oil ratios of up to 100/1 (as specified by the engine manufacturer).

FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Superb anti-wear properties to ensure excellent engine protection
- Exceptional overall engine cleanliness and reduced spark plug fouling
- Excellent corrosion and storage protection.

SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- NMMA TC-W3



Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L
Item Code	3377726	3377729
Barcode	9310084020292	9310084024047

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





# Garden fluids



## CHAINSAW OIL

An adhesive lubricant suitable for all chainsaw types.

Recommended for saw chains and cutter bars of chainsaws with automatic oiling systems.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Anti-corrosive properties limit failure and repair costs
- Increased lubrication improves cutting speed and performance.

Pack Size	6x1L	3x4L	20L	205L	1000L
Item Code	3378045	3378044	3378042	3378043	3378041
Barcode	9310084020278	9310084020285	9310084022517	9310084022524	9310084022531



## GARDEN 2T

A 2-stroke engine oil recommended for 2-stroke lawnmowers, lawn edgers, chainsaws and stationary engines.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- The formula is very clean burning. This means cleaner combustion chambers, exhaust ports and mufflers
- Good piston and cylinder lubrication
- Mixes rapidly with fuel, dyed blue for easy identification. With unleaded petrol, the fuel/oil mix turns a pale green colour.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API TC

Pack Size	12x200ML	6x1L	3x4L	20L
Item Code	3379988	3379986	3379987	3379989
Barcode	9310084022944	9310084022968	9310084022951	9310084022937



## GARDEN 4T 10W-30

Castrol Garden 4T 10W-30 is a modern engine oil for garden machinery with a formulation that ensures enhanced engine cleanliness and durability. Is suitable for four stroke gasoline engines in lawn care and garden equipment where the manufacturer recommends API SN or earlier specifications. It is also suitable for diesel engines requiring API CF lubricants or earlier.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Multigrade 10W-30 enables reliable engine start-up year round
- Fights deposits and maintains engine cleanliness
- Excellent protection against engine wear and corrosion
- Suitable for a wide range of garden equipment with 4-stroke gasoline or diesel engines requiring API SN/CF or earlier specification.

### SPECIFICATION/APPROVALS

- API SN/CF

Pack Size	6x1L
Item Code	3421498
Barcode	9310084031526

The images shown are for illustration purposes only and may not be an exact representation of the product.





A photograph of a person in a workshop or garage, using a long-handled squeegee to clean a wet, reflective floor. The person is wearing a purple t-shirt and dark pants. In the background, there are metal walls, a green exit sign, and a red arrow pointing left. A white car is partially visible on the left side of the frame. A large white diagonal shape is overlaid on the image, containing the text.

# Cleaning products and workshop ancillaries

# CLEANING PRODUCTS AND WORKSHOP ANCILLARIES



## BIOTRANS QB

High foaming biodegradable detergent for removing dirt, traffic haze, oil and grease from all vehicles.

May be used for washing boats and motorcycles.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Has quick-break properties to assist in waste water disposal via separator equipment
- Suits a multitude of applications which can reduce inventory of products on site
- Suitable for use in hard, soft and salt water environments
- Enables thorough cleaning of surfaces and can be foamed.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Suitable for manual or machine applications, including pressure cleaners

Pack Size	3x5L	20L	200L	1000L
Item Code	3369086	3369084	3369085	3369083
Barcode	9310084014611	9310084014604	9310084014598	9310084014581



## CARECLEAN LIME

Water based, heavy-duty hand cleaner with a pleasant lime fragrance developed to remove a range of soils and provide excellent skincare and conditioning.

Well suited to a range of industries where it is a very effective hand cleaner for the removal of a wide range of soils including grease, grime, soot, ink and many other contaminants.

Ideal for manufacturing, rural and handyman applications.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Contains optimum concentration of natural abrasive beads to gently massage the skin removing ingrained dirt and grease without being too harsh in removing the skin's natural oils
- Contains aloe vera to enhance soothing and conditioning of the skin
- Multi-purpose reduces the need for numerous hand cleaners.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Colour: green
- Apply approx. 5ml to hands that have not been pre-moistened and massage into skin
- Rinse off with cold or warm water

Pack Size	4x4L	3x5L	20L
Item Code	3334599	3410663	3410664
Barcode	9310084004582	9310084027109	9310084027116



# CLEANING PRODUCTS AND WORKSHOP ANCILLARIES



## HAIR AND BODY WASH

High foaming shampoo for use in cleansing of skin and hair.

Suitable for use in industrial shower complexes where its special cleansing ingredients are effective on tough soils while its mildness ensures it is non-irritant to most skins.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Blend of gentle cleansing agents and conditioners contains a pleasant fragrance and leaves the skin and hair feeling soft and refreshed
- Highly concentrated, allowing economical use
- Fully biodegradable and therefore environmentally friendly
- Contains no harsh ingredients, minimising irritation when used on sensitive skin
- Effective in both hard and soft water.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- After wetting, apply to skin and hair, working into a rich lather using hands, sponge or cloth

Pack Size	4x4 Dispenser	20L	200L	1000L
Item Code	3335046	4105283	4105103	4105476
Barcode	9310084008665	9310084524028	9310084524073	9310084501586



## MINECLEAN

Multi-purpose, biodegradable, water based heavy duty detergent/degreaser.

Suitable for covering most cleaning requirements on a mine site, including workshop floors, pressure cleaning, light/heavy vehicle washing and degreasing.

Also suitable for janitorial tasks such as washroom floors/walls, painted/tiled surfaces, bench tops and vinyl/plastic surfaces.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Economical to use as can be diluted up to 80:1 dilution with water
- Suitable for use in various environments – in both fresh bore or salt water
- Versatile and can be used on most surfaces.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- For vehicle cleaning, 1:1 to 4:1 for large equipment and 20:1 for trucks, cars, 4WDs
- For vehicle interiors, 20:1 to 40:1
- For floors and paths, 40:1 to 5:1 (dirty oil surfaces)
- For general surface cleaning, 10:1 to 80:1
- For high pressure cleaners/automatic floor cleaners, 50:1 heavy duty, 80:1 light duty

Pack Size	20L	200L	1000L
Item Code	4105432	4105386	4105447
Barcode	9310084500121	9310084500176	9310084501647



# CLEANING PRODUCTS AND WORKSHOP ANCILLARIES



## MOP S

Effective oil and liquid absorbent based on a granular inert diatomaceous earth sourced in Australia.

Industry uses include absorption requirement in garages, workshops, tanneries, packaging, oil/paint stores, lift wells, mastic floors. Can also be used in pattern making and floor ash trays.

Domestic uses include pet trays, oil drip trays, organic gardens, snail deterrent, potting, laundry, garbage bin, cellars and aquariums.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Safe, hygienic, handy and has many applications
- Health and safety acceptable as non-flammable in itself
- Easy to transport as solid but light in weight
- Starts absorbing immediately for effective spill clean-up
- Excellent absorbency and will draw up approx. its own weight in oil.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Colour: whitish brown inert neutral and odourless granular product
- 30L bag will cover approx. 14sqm to a depth of 3mm
- Replace when saturation is reached – black colour where soaking up oil. Dark brown when acids, water and other liquids are spilt.

Pack Size	30L
Item Code	3343275
GTIN-13	9310084005633



# CLEANING PRODUCTS AND WORKSHOP ANCILLARIES



## MULTICLEAN

Premium performance, high foaming biodegradable degreaser detergent which effectively removes dirt, oil and grease from hard surfaces.

Suitable for maintenance cleaning in the workshop, marine industry, factory, mining maintenance, office, food preparation and processing areas.

Can be used for all on and off-road vehicles and equipment.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- A multifunctional product for use at various dilutions.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Colour – opaque, yellow thixotropic liquid
- pH approx. 11
- For degreasing engines/machinery, dilute 1:1 to 1:4 with water
- For vehicle/equipment washing, dilute 1:19 with water
- For concrete floors/steel surfaces, dilute 1:40 with water
- For pressure cleaning, dilute 1:30 to 1:80 with water
- For food industry, dilute 1:100 with water

Pack Size	20L	200L	1000L
Item Code	4105280	4105315	3354059
Barcode	9310084501517	9310084501524	9310084000034

## MULTI-PURPOSE DEGREASER

For degreasing and cleaning ferrous and non-ferrous metals, glass, wood, ceramics and concrete.

Ideal for cleaning engines, machines, workshop floors and automotive components.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Formulated using biodegradable emulsifiers
- Convenient and ready to use, just spray on and wash off with low pressure water
- Washes off easily with water then separates so that excess oils and dirt can be retained in a grease trap
- One product for most degreasing operations
- No "oily" residue.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Can be used with brush, swab, spray or an immersion tank
- General purpose degreasing and cleaning – use neat

Pack Size	3x5L	20L
Item Code	3335472	4105342
Barcode	9310084007729	9310084533020



## QB100 DEGREASER

Castrol QB100 Degreaser is a solvent based, water emulsifiable multi-purpose degreaser. The advanced quick break formulation allows for rapid separation of oil and grease from waste water, as required by many effluent disposal systems.

The quick break properties of Castrol QB100 Degreaser permit recovery of the oil and grease for correct disposal when collected in an effluent pit or sump. Castrol QB100 Degreaser may be used in a wide variety of degreasing applications on all metals, wood, glass, ceramics and concrete. It is ideal for cleaning engines, machinery, automotive components and workshop floors.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Convenient to use, just brush, swab or spray on and wash off
- Washes off easily with water then separates so that grease and oil can be recovered for proper disposal
- High flash point above 60°C (Closed), reduces the risk of fire when using
- Suitable for a wide range of degreasing applications
- Quick break properties allow more rapid and cost-effective downstream treatment of the waste water.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Can be used with brush, swab, spray or in an immersion tank
- Apply on the surface, allow time for product to penetrate the soil (5-10 minutes) and rinse off with fresh water or wipe with a rag/paper wipe
- Residues should be collected in an effluent pit or sump.

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	4105347	4105281
Barcode	9310084538025	9310084538070



## TECHNICLEAN AS 62

Castrol Techniclean™ AS 62 is a fast drying, low aromatic solvent cleaner. It has excellent solvency power and is compatible with all metal substrates and most non-metal substrates.

Techniclean AS 62 has been developed specifically as an alternative to chlorinated solvent cleaners and traditional high aromatic-containing hydrocarbon solvent cleaners.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent solvency power against animal, vegetable and mineral fats and oils and very low surface tension, allowing the fluid to penetrate into difficult to reach areas – improves parts cleanliness and reduces re-work
- Fast drying, residue-free finish – increases productivity and minimises scrap-rate
- Based on a solvent with low aromatic content – improves environment for workforce
- No waste water is produced and solvent can be recycled by distillation – highly effective and yet economical.

Pack Size	20L	205L
Item Code	3413976	3413975
Barcode	9310084029301	9310084029318



# CLEANING PRODUCTS AND WORKSHOP ANCILLARIES



## TECHNICLEAN GALVPACK PB

Castrol Techniclean™ Galvpack PB is a blend of detergent additives that exhibits excellent stability in hot alkaline solutions.

Techniclean Galvpack PB is designed to be used as a detergent package in combination with strong alkaline builders and acids in dip applications.

It improves the cleaning properties of alkaline soak tanks and pickling baths in a range of industries, including galvanising, plating and engine reconditioning.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- Excellent wetting and cleaning of metal surfaces in hot caustic soak tanks, > 80 °C
- Excellent stability in hot alkaline solutions
- Stable in acid solutions where it also improves the performance of pickling baths.

Pack Size	200L	1000L
Item Code	3413462	3414121
Barcode	9310084028724	9310084029547



## CALIBRATION OIL 4113

### DIESEL INJECTOR TEST FLUID

Castrol Calibration Oil 4113 is a low viscosity mineral oil-based calibration and storage oil for diesel fuel injectors, conforming fully with ISO 4113 and Lucas CAV 7-10-106 (now obsolete) specifications. The rust preventative properties of this oil are such that, without cleaning of the equipment after calibration, proper functioning of the equipment is ensured after one year's storage in normal conditions.

Whilst Castrol Calibration Oil 4113 contains no harmful additives it is a light mineral oil and will have a de-fatting effect upon unprotected skin. Use of a barrier cream or other protection is recommended when in contact with this product.

Pack Size	200L	1000L
Item Code	3337286	3409865
Barcode	9310084458521	9310084026447

# Diesel Exhaust fluids





# DIESEL EXHAUST FLUID



## ADBLUE

Castrol AdBlue® is a high quality AUS/32 Diesel Exhaust Fluid conforming to the ISO 22241 specification.

Made under license from Verband der Automobilindustrie e.V. (VDA).

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

The ISO 22241 specification consists of five sections. Castrol AdBlue® conforms to all sections of ISO 22241 as outlined below.

- ISO 22241-1:2019 Diesel engines -- NOx reduction agent AUS 32 --  
Part 1: Quality requirements
- ISO 22241-2:2019 Diesel engines -- NOx reduction agent AUS 32 --  
Part 2: Test methods
- ISO 22241-3:2017 Diesel engines -- NOx reduction agent AUS 32 --  
Part 3: Handling, transportation, and storage
- ISO 22241-4:2019 Diesel engines -- NOx reduction agent AUS 32 --  
Part 4: Refilling interface
- ISO 22241-5:2019 Diesel engines -- NOx reduction agent AUS 32 --  
Part 5: Refilling interface for passenger cars

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

- Fill into the designated tank for DEF/AUS. Do not fill into diesel/ fuel tanks
- Once opened, the container should be consumed in full to avoid contamination and negative impact on product quality
- Avoid contamination with fuel or oil. Use a dedicated spout to pour Castrol AdBlue® into the tank
- Keep away from dust and dirt.

Pack Size	6x1L	10L	20L	1000L
Item Code	3423684	3423681	3423682	3428015
Barcode	9310084031878	9310084031892	9310084031908	9310084033254





# Vehicle ancillaries

# ENGINE & FUEL CONDITIONERS



## ENGINE SHAMPOO

Modern driving creates combustion by-products that can build up in your oil. When these cake and accumulate they form layers of sludge that can harm engine performance, especially in the latest precision engines.

Castrol Engine Shampoo helps to maintain engine power and efficiency by dissolving away and flushing out sludge during the oil change process.

Castrol Engine Shampoo is recommended for use in automotive engines as part of routine oil changes.

### FEATURES & BENEFITS

- This innovation - Castrol PCA - is so powerful it can even dissolve away sludge that has already formed in your engine
- Helps maintain engine power and efficiency by removing deposits from the surface of moving engine parts
- Designed as a parts-friendly formulation, will not attack engine seals and other parts in spite of powerful cleaning power
- Very simple to use: add Castrol Engine Shampoo to the engine, run at idle for ten minutes and then change the engine oil as usual.

### TECHNICAL DATA/DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- Powerful Cleaning Agent "PCA" provides superior cleaning performance

Pack Size	6x300ML
Item code	3418104
Barcode	9310084030659



## FUEL DOCTOR

Fuel Doctor fuel conditioner is formulated to clean and lubricate fuel pumps and injectors, whilst dispersing moisture and fungal material from fuel tanks and lines into a micro-emulsion, that is safely burnt to exhaust.

Fuel Doctor will clean and disperse gum and varnish deposits whilst controlling the accumulation of condensation in fuel tanks, preventing microbial growths. Fuel Doctor promotes optimum performance and serviceability via increased injector lubricity and cleanliness, whilst promoting maximum fuel economy and extended filter life.

Pack Size	1L	5L
Item code	4100450	4100451
Barcode	9310084004025	9310084004063





# Castrol Tech Talk

## APPENDIX INDEX

Low Speed Pre-Ignition	210
ACEA engine oil sequences	211
MAGNATEC 5W-30 product update	212
Multivehicle automatic transmission fluids	213
Understanding driveline fluids	214
Hybrid/electric Castrol products	215
Understanding coolant technologies	216
Selecting the right grease	217
Understanding hydraulic oil	218
Heat transfer fluids	219
Water soluble cutting fluids	220
Lube storage and handling	221
HYSPEC	222
ACEA E Class	223
ATIEL and ACEA oil sequences	224
Duratec range	225
Toyota Prado engine oil requirements	226



# Low speed pre-ignition and new engine oil specification

## Low speed pre-ignition phenomenon

Today's modern engines are designed to deliver higher levels of performance, improved fuel economy and emissions benefits than ever before. Common approaches being introduced are downsizing, turbocharging and gasoline direct injection engines.

These strategies place higher stress on the engine due to higher operating temperatures. At low speeds and high loads, the fuel-air mixture in the cylinder ignites early, resulting in a higher pressure than expected in the cylinder. This causes engine knock, reduced engine performance and in severe cases, may lead to engine damage such as broken spark plugs and cracked pistons. This phenomenon is called Low-Speed Pre-Ignition - LSPI which typically occurs when an engine is under high load at low rpm (i.e., driving slowly and then rapidly accelerating).

## Contributed factors to LSPI

Unlike conventional knock, an LSPI event cannot be predicted and corrected by adjusting spark timing.

Research has pointed out that LSPI arises from interactions between lubricants, fuels, and engine design/operation. As such, mitigating pre-ignition involves altering the design of the engine or lubricant to help avoid this emerging issue.

In relation to engine lubrication, there are also a number of documented analysis where they look to understand the effects of key components in a modern lubricant to LSPI. Components that have a significant impact on LSPI have been categorised as: quencher (decrease LSPI activity), promoter (increase LSPI activity), and neutral (no change in LSPI activity) are summarised in below table.

NLGI Number	Appearance	Consistency Food Analog	Appearance
Detergent	Calcium Sodium	Magnesium	
Friction Modifier			Molybdenum
Antiwear			ZDDP
Vi Improver		✓	
Anti-oxidation			✓

## New engine oil specification

In order to not only minimise the LSPI phenomenon but also provide better engine protection as well as oxidation stability and deposit control, the two latest oil specifications API SP and ILSAC GF-6 were introduced in May 2020.

There are five new engine tests introduced for API SP compared to API SN PLUS to ensure that engines requiring API SP capable engine oil are robust for the latest generation of engine hardware.

- Sequence IIH - Measure viscosity control (resists thickening), oil oxidation resistance and engine deposit control
- Sequence IVB - This is a new engine test for engine wear
- Sequence VH - A new test for engine cleanliness and sludge
- Sequence IX LSPI - API SP requires slightly more stringent control of LSPI events. API SN and prior specifications do not have any testing for LSPI
- Sequence X - A new requirement for timing chain wear protection.

ILSAC GF-6 provides low-speed pre-ignition and timing chain wear protection while improving piston cleanliness and fuel economy. This performance standard includes two separate specifications: GF-6A which is backward-compatible with the existing ILSAC viscosity grades and GF-6B will be defined for 0W-16 viscosity grade oils only.

In ASPAC, Castrol have upgraded PCO portfolio include both EDGE, MAGNATEC and GTX range to meet the latest engine oil specification since beginning of 2022.



Please connect with your local marketing team for a further detail plan.

# ACEA engine oil sequences for light duty engines.

## What is ACEA?

ACEA is a European Automobile Constructors' Association that represents Europe's 16 major car, van, truck, and bus manufacturers. They are the European equivalent of the American Petroleum Institute (API).

The ACEA oil sequences define the minimum quality level for service fill engine oil. Service manuals often recommend ACEA as well as API and JASO specifications. If a manufacturer mandates an ACEA specification, using products without the required ACEA specification may provide inadequate engine protection, shorten the life of after treatment devices and void the manufacturer's warranty.

For lubricant marketers to claim ACEA specifications, they must submit a letter of conformance to ATIEL. Castrol is a proud member of ATIEL and a signatory to ATIEL's letter of conformance. You can check whether a lubricant marketer is a signatory at [www.sail-europe.eu](http://www.sail-europe.eu)

## ACEA classes

The ACEA defines the following engine oil classes,

**ACEA A/B** for gasoline and light duty diesel engines.

**ACEA C** for gasoline and light duty diesel engines with after treatment devices\*

**ACEA E** for heavy diesel engines.

\*After treatment devices include three-way catalytic converters, diesel particulate filters (DPF), gasoline particulate filters (GPF).

## What is new for 2021?

2021 saw the introduction of new and updated light duty ACEA sequences to better serve changing engine technologies.

The new sequences focus on LSPI prevention, as well as turbocharger deposits, wear, and fuel economy. All existing sequences have been revised, either discontinued or updated.

### Discontinued Categories – A3/B3, C1.

These can no longer be claimed after May 2023. ACEA A3/B4 can be used where ACEA A3/B3 was required. ACEA C1 has no direct replacement, however manufacturers such as Jaguar and Land Rover can continue with OEM or alternative specifications where required.

### Introduced Categories – A7/B7, C6.

These categories are based on A5/B5 and C5 respectively. They offer higher performance by including tests for LSPI prevention, timing chain wear, turbocharger deposits and improved fuel economy.

### Updated Categories – A3/B4, A5/B5, C2, C3, C4, C5

(all existing categories that have not been discontinued).

These have revised requirements for sludge, piston cleanliness, valve train wear and fuel economy.

## How are ACEA categories different?

ACEA categories are governed by a set of parameters.

Key parameters are HTHS viscosity and SAPS. Lower HTHS viscosity provides better fuel economy, while lower SAPS provides longer life for after treatment devices. See Figure 1. The terms low, medium, and high SAPS, refer to the ACEA limits on certain additives that can be used to formulate an oil.

HTHS	SAPS Level		
	Low	Medium	High
Low		C5 C6	
Mid		C2	A5/B5 A7/B7
High	C4	C3	A3/B4

Figure 1

APS – Sulphated Ash Phosphorus and Sulfur.

HTHS – High Temperature High Shear.

C6 and A7/B7 include LSPI protection.

A3/B4 does not have a fuel economy requirement.

## Combined performance claims

Multiple ACEA categories can be claimed for the same lubricant formulation where all the associated requirements are met.

Certain combined claims are technically impossible due to mutually exclusive requirements. One such example is ACEA C3 (SAPS < 0.8) cannot be claimed with A3/B4 (SAPS >1.0).

Where both OEM approval and ACEA performance are specified, it is crucial both claims are met. For example, Castrol Magnatec Stop Start 5w-30 A5 is approved against Ford WSS-M2C913D. This specification is based on ACEA A5/B5 with the addition of Ford specific requirements for fuel economy and timing chain wear.

## The importance of industry and OEM relationships

Castrol works closely with several European OEMs, including Renault, Jaguar, Land Rover, and Ford, to develop advanced lubricants that meet all the requirements of each OEM.

This demonstrates Castrol's ongoing commitment to providing high quality lubricants that have been developed through key industry and OEM relationships.

# MAGNATEC 5W-30 replacing MAGNATEC Professional 10W-30

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 is a part synthetic engine oil suitable for use in a wide range of petrol engines where the manufacturer recommends an API SP or ILSAC GF-6 specification 5W-30 lubricant.

The latest industry specifications of API SP and ILSAC GF-6 not only offer protection for the very latest engines but are fully backwards compatible, as such MAGNATEC 5W-30 can be used where a 5W-30 or 10W-30 oil meeting any earlier petrol API or ILSAC specification is recommended.

## Q. What benefit will MAGNATEC 5W-30 bring?

### Future Proofing your Business

Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 uses the latest technology additives system to mitigate Low Speed Pre-Ignition which can occur in modern spark ignited internal combustion engines utilising downsizing, Gasoline Particulate Filters (GDI) and Turbocharged engines.

### Reduced complexity

While protecting modern engines, Castrol MAGNATEC 5W-30 is also designed to protect legacy engines requiring the earlier ILSAC Viscosity grades providing a one oil solution for a wide range of petrol engines.

## Q. Can I replace an SAE 10W-30 GF-5 with an SAE 5W-30 engine oil meeting GF-6?

YES, the operating temperature viscosity of MAGNATEC 5W-30 is equivalent to that of MAGNATEC PROFESSIONAL 10W-30 again ensuring full backwards compatibility.



## Performance benefits from API SP & ILSAC GF-6

The base oil properties, Viscosity Index and high quality additives deliver improved cold start performance, low oil consumption and excellent stay-in grade performance as well as;

- Improved fuel economy and fuel economy retention
- Oxidation stability
- Deposit control
- Improved engine cleanliness.

The table below shows a comparison of the physical properties and specifications associated with each grade.

	Magnatec 5W-30	Magnatec Professional 10W-30
API	SP	SN
ILSAC	GF-6	GF-5
NOACK	11	11
Viscosity at 100 °C	10.1	10.6
Viscosity at 40 °C	60	76

NOACK Volatility measures the evaporative loss of an engine oil. Evaporative loss can lead to oil consumption and oil thickening robbing fuel efficiency.



# Multivehicle automatic transmission fluids.

## Technology Development

Step type automatic transmissions (AT's) have undergone significant development with increasing gear ratios and longer service intervals, high performance friction materials and complex hydraulic shift systems. It is no surprise the Automatic Transmission Fluids (ATF's) have improved significantly to meet these demands and with reducing oil viscosity to assist with improved fuel economy.

CASTROL TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE is one such fluid and due to these performance improvements, it is recommended for use in a wide variety of applications.

## JASO M315:2015

TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE exceeds the JASO 1A-LV performance requirements and is recommended for use against most Japanese OEM requirements.

There are many OEM first fill fluids and specifications required by Japanese OEM's. Each first fill fluid having subtle performance differences to deliver the desired outcome and performance for the OEM in question. However, fluids meeting JASO M315:2015 1A or 1A LV, are recognized by Japanese OEM's as acceptable service fill alternatives.

JASO M315:2015	1A	1A
Viscosity @100°C	≥6.5cSt	≥6.5cSt

Table 1: Viscosity requirements for JASO 1A & 1A LV

## Improved wear control

TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE exceeds the requirements of GM's DEXRON VI specification with approximately 15% increase in the wear control compared to the superseded DEXRON III-H, a higher viscosity fluid.

GM DEXRON WEAR	DEXRON IIIH	DEXRON VI
Sprag wear test	<60 mg wear	<50 mg wear
Viscosity @100°C	7.2cSt 6.4cSt Max	

Table 2: GM wear tests

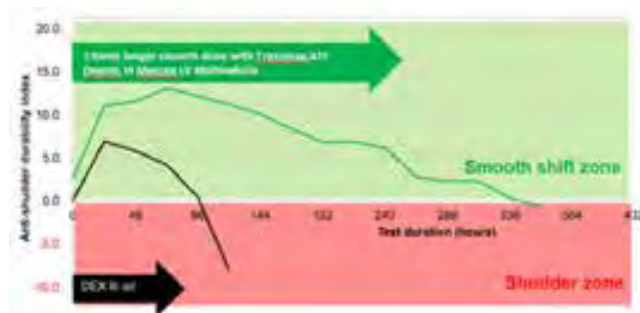
TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE exceeds the requirements of FORD MERCON LV specification providing improved 4 ball wear results over the FORD MERCON V specification.

FORD WEAR TESTS	MERCON V	MERCON LV
Four Ball Wear (wear scar)	0.61mm Max	0.5mm Max
Viscosity @100°C	6.8cSt min	5.5-6.2cSt

Table 3: Ford Wear Test

## Improved friction durability

TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE has significantly improved friction durability over typical DEXRON III oils delivering 2 time longer smooth shifts and anti-shudder control.



Smooth Shift Test (LVFA)

## Backwards compatibility

GM recommend the use DEXRON VI approved oils in vehicles requiring earlier fluids from MY 2006. Note GM do not recommend DEXRON VI in manual transmissions where earlier DEXRON specifications were required.

Further confirmation of the back serviceability of TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE is shown by Ford recommending the use of MERCON LV fluids where FORD MERCON approved fluids were recommended from 2003 MY vehicles - transmission models, 5R110 & 4F27E.



## Guidelines for use

6 RATIOS OR GREATER  
TRANSMAX ATF DEXRON VI-MERCON LV MULTIVEHICLE in  
5 RATIOS AND LOWER  
ATF DEX Merc MV, TRANSMAX Z or TRANSMAX Mercon V

As always check with your technical services team to ensure you are providing the correct recommendation.

## References

Afton Chemical Specifications Handbook 09/18  
Ford Mercon LV Specification 1 Jan 2014 revision  
Ford Motorcraft Automatic Transmission Chart V15/ US

# Understanding and selection of driveline fluid.

## Driveline fluid selection

Driveline fluids, like engine oils, are approved to industry standards such as API, SAE J2360 and MT-1 performance levels. These leading industry bodies and certifications determine the minimum requirements for fluids used in the majority of vehicles.

### API Service Designations in Current Use

API GL-4: Lubricants intended for axles with spiral bevel gears operating under moderate to severe conditions of speed and load, or axles with hypoid gears operating under moderate conditions of speed and load.

API GL-5: Lubricants intended for gears, particularly hypoid gears, in axles operating under various combinations of high-speed/shock load and low-speed/high-torque conditions.

API MT-1: Lubricants intended for non-synchronised manual transmissions used in buses and heavy-duty trucks.

SAE J2360: Lubricants satisfy and exceed the requirements of API GL-5 and contains performance requirements that exceed those of API Category GL-5. For example, SAE J2360 has a requirement for elastomer compatibility and gear cleanliness after oxidation, that are not contained in API GL-5.

## Why do oem defines their own standards?

OEMs are increasingly working with lubricant companies to define their own standards for lubricant performance. These fluids are tailored specifically for the components they manufacture. These standards ensure the lubricant delivers superior performance as they are developed for the engine or component manufactured by the OEM. Castrol has partnerships with major OEMs. This provides Castrol with an opportunity to begin developing lubricants years in advance of the release of a component when it exists only as a drawing.

This approach gives Castrol's Lubrication Engineers a unique insight into the tribology and specific requirements of the components so they can deliver a product that maximises performance and extends component life. This is Castrol Co-Engineering! To secure lubricant approvals often requires lengthy field trials that can last for up to five years.

## Why its important to select right fluid?

With the continuous evolution of cars' technology over the past years transmissions have become more complex, demanding more technologically advanced fluids to ensure vehicle reliability.

Getting the right oil for your vehicle is key to ensuring drivelines operate as they are designed to and get the maximum protection under demanding conditions. Using the right oil Castrol, with over 100 years of experience in developing transmission and axle fluids and being the choice of many leading car and transmissions manufacturers for factory-fill products, offers a complete range of products which can meet your car's requirements.



Automatic transmission reveal.

Components such as these can be protected using an OEM approved driveline lubricant.

## Fill for life fluids

OEMs are working to improve fuel efficiency and provide quality drivability. This has led to the development of OEM service fill specifications for driveline products. As competition for car sales increases, "filled for life" becomes a strategy to reduce the cost of ownership of a vehicle and improve its environmental impact by removing the need to change the oil, filters and screens in manual and automatic transmissions and in differentials and cooling systems. Typically, these filled for life fluids are extremely high quality synthetic oils or long life coolants with the relevant OEM approval.

## CastrolL Transmax, Smooth Drive Technology

Whether a car is automatic or manual, Castrol TRANSMAX range has the right transmission fluid for the vehicle, providing enhanced protection to all moving parts which enables longer transmission life.

The advanced Castrol TRANSMAX range features Smooth Drive Technology™ with active control molecules that automatically adjust their friction level with changing pressures and speed. This ensures the transmission is constantly served the right level of friction at any given moment – protecting the parts and delivering a smoother drive for longer. you are providing the correct recommendation.



# Hybrid/electric vehicles and Castrol products



## What is hybrid, EV & PHEV technology?

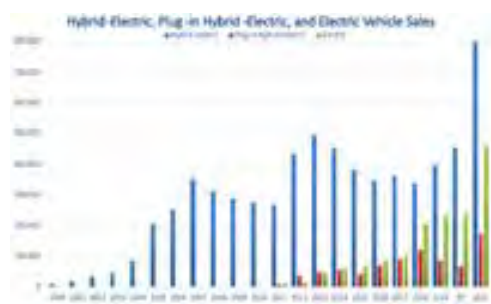
Hybrid electric vehicles are powered by an internal combustion engine and one or more electric motors, which use energy stored in batteries. A hybrid electric vehicle cannot be plugged in to charge the battery. Instead, the battery is charged through regenerative braking and by the internal combustion engine.

However, all-electric vehicles, also referred to as battery electric vehicles (BEVs), have an electric motor instead of an internal combustion engine. The vehicle uses a large traction battery pack to power the electric motor and must be plugged in to a wall outlet or charging equipment, also called electric vehicle supply equipment (EVSE).

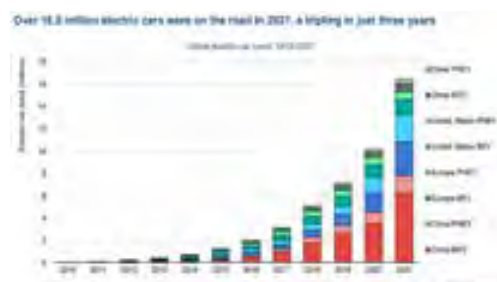
Plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs) use batteries to power an electric motor and another fuel, such as petrol, to power an internal combustion engine (ICE). PHEV batteries can be charged using a wall outlet or charging equipment, by the ICE, or through regenerative braking. The vehicle typically runs on electric power until the battery is depleted, and then the car automatically switches over to use the ICE.

## Hybrid and EV demand

Although hybrid electric vehicles were first on the market, electric vehicles have quickly gained popularity.



Ref: [www.electrek.co](http://www.electrek.co)



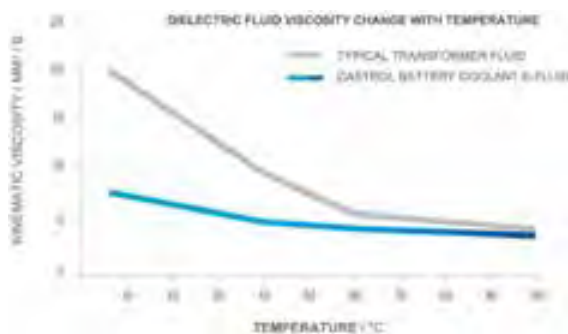
Ref: IEA Analysis, complemented by ACEA, EV Volumes, MarketLine

## Castrol e-Fluids

Castrol is partnering with major manufacturers to ensure its lubricants deliver what drivers want, to go further on a single charge, enable longer life of transmission and driveline components, and ensure long-lasting battery health.

**Battery Coolant e-Fluid** has advanced properties to enable improved battery thermal management performance to keep batteries cooler, even in extreme conditions.

Castrol Dielectric Battery Coolant e-Fluid has a lower viscosity than conventional dielectric coolants, increasing cooling efficiency and protecting batteries against electrical breakdown.



### e-Transmission Fluid

The demand on e-transmissions is more severe than conventional transmissions, with maximum torque delivered at low speeds and the increasing integration of electric motors into the transmission.

#### Wet Plus Transmission e-Fluid's

Specially developed technology, with its optimised friction levels for synchronizer systems and clutches.

#### Wet Transmission e-Fluid's

Low viscosity formulation is specifically developed to deliver low electrical conductivity, enhanced system protection and helps the e-motor run cooler enabling it to operate at high efficiency.

#### Dry Transmission e-Fluid's

Help overcome the challenges the drivetrain system faces by providing enhanced protection, reduce viscosity loss and fast release of entrained air.



**Grease e-Fluids** have a vital role to play in overcoming the challenges that electric vehicle components face during everyday drive.



# Understanding Coolant technologies.

## What is Coolant?

The primary job of an engine coolant is to provide cooling by absorbing generated heat in engine components.

Coolants are composed of ethylene glycol (sometimes propylene glycol), purified water, performance additives and coloring dyes. Works of an engine can generate extreme heat which can catastrophic failure if it isn't equipped with an efficient heat transfer mechanism. Heat transfer is achieved by an advanced cooling system continuously circulating coolant around the engine's hot zones, absorbing heat and discharging it to the atmosphere via the radiator.

Coolants encounter very high surface temperatures are circulated at high velocity and are exposed to a variety of different types of metal and non-metal components. Hence there is great potential for chemical reactions and physical damage.

The second critical function of a coolant is to protect hot metal surfaces and other components from corrosion and degradation. In order to prevent engine damage and enable swift start-up, coolant must resist freezing in sub-zero temperatures, and boiling in summer heat. Two types of glycols are usually applied for engine coolants where both share similar cooling properties. Propylene glycol is categorized to be less toxic compare with ethylene glycol. While the later has better heat transfer due to its lower specific heat.

## Concentrate or premix?

Coolants are sold in premixed, ready-to-use form or concentrate.

Concentrated coolants should never be used undiluted as heat transfer since it will be severely compromised. Water quality is very important for corrosion protection. Only de-ionized or soft tap water should be mixed with a coolant concentrate.

## Color is not an indicator of coolant performance

Early antifreeze products were often dyed green to aid leak detection.

Other colors now differentiate new technology coolant from the "conventional green" antifreeze. The color may be representative of an approved or OEM genuine product or simply a coolant manufacturer's choice. There is no standardized color system for coolants. Never select a coolant based on its color alone.

## Types of Coolant

Coolants are generally categorized by their additive technology and level of approval to OEM and other performance specifications.

There are three broad classes of engine coolant technology:

1. Conventional/Traditional - based on older technology and less expensive inorganic additives. Relatively short life due to depletion of the additives and limited stability and protection at high temperature e.g. Castrol PREMIUM COOL PLUS.

2. OAT - based on fully organic additives with very low depletion rate and deliver long service life. Very stable and offers superior corrosion protection at high temperatures and compatibility with all cooling system materials e.g. Castrol RADICOOOL SF.
3. Hybrid OAT - combination of OAT type and selected inorganic additives that provide additional protection for certain component metallurgies under severe conditions. Several OEM approvals are restricted to hybrid-OAT-type technology e.g. Castrol RADICOOOL NF and Castrol RADICOOOL Si-OAT.

## The risk of getting it wrong

Cooling system problems are one of the leading contributors of engine failure, a victim of a "set and forget" perception.

Proper coolant selection and maintenance are critical to trouble-free vehicle operation. A faulty cooling system may prevent effective warm-up of the engine, leading to poor lubrication and poor combustion control.



Minor cooling system corrosion generally becomes a major problem if left untreated. Problems can sometimes arise when different coolants are mixed-together. This is due to certain mineral-type additives being incompatible with each other if concentrations become unbalanced, extreme cases causing formation of solid deposits and cooling system blockage. Modern OAT type coolants tend to be much more tolerant of mixing with each other, nevertheless it is safe practice to avoid mixing different coolants together, and when replacing coolant to always fully drain and flush out the cooling system first.

## Latest approved Coolant Technology

Industry standards define basic coolant performance. Most vehicle manufacturers add additional set of requirements onto the industry standards to define the higher performing coolants tailored to their engines and to enable extended warranty protection. To qualify a coolant for an approval, manufacturers must submit a sample for rigorous lab, engine and fleet tests designed by the OEM. This can take years to complete and is done at the coolant manufacturer's expense. If it run successfully, the product then determined to fulfil all the performance and warranty requirements of the manufacturer and earns a formal OEM approval. Only advanced coolants will pass these tests. Castrol Radicool Si-OAT is one such example, carrying formal approval from MAN, Mercedes Benz, Renault and Volvo. Coolants which only claim to "meet the requirements" of an OEM standard have not passed this comprehensive testing and qualification program. This is a much weaker indicator of performance, based on the marketer's own judgement.

# Understanding and selection of right grease.

## What is grease and the difference compared to oil?

Grease is formed by emulsifying liquid lubricant in a thickening agent like soap. The liquid lubricant in the grease generally is mineral oil or synthetic oil.

The key difference between oil and grease is the addition of thickening agent, typically a soap in grease. Generally, in room temperature and pressure, oil is in liquid form while grease would be in solid or semi-solid form.

Grease exhibits shear-thinning or pseudo-plastic fluid characteristic, which means that the viscosity of the fluid is reduced under shear. Once adequate force applied to shear the grease is achieved, the viscosity drops and approaches that of the base lubricant use in the formation of the grease.

Soap is the most common thickener or emulsifying agent for grease. The choice of the soap plays important roles in the performance of the grease like the operating temperature, water resistance, and chemical stability. Similarly, like liquid lubricants, grease is added with specific additives to improve the performance.

## How to select a suitable grease

Like liquid lubricants, greases also are available in various grades and forms. In grease, the most important criterion for selection is the NLGI grade.

NLGI grade is the measure of the consistency or relative hardness of a grease used for lubrication, as specified by the standard classification of lubricating grease established by the National Lubricating Grease Institute (NLGI). The below table shows the NLGI number and compares each grade with everyday products of similar consistency.

NLGI Number	Appearance	Consistency Food Analog
000	Fluid	Cooking oil
00	Semi-fluid	Apple sauce
0	Very soft	Brown mustard
1	Soft	Tomato paste
2	"Normal" grease	Peanut butter
3	Firm	Vegetable shortening
4	Very firm	Frozen yoghurt
5	Hard	Smooth paté

The most common grease grade in automotive and industrial application is NLGI 2. This is followed by NLGI 1 and NLGI 3 grade grease. Other NLGI grades grease are usually required in other special application.

After selecting the right NLGI grade, the next evaluation is viscosity of the base oil in the grease. The base oil viscosity is measured in centistokes (cSt) at 40°C. Following rule of thumb, the higher the bearing/ component speed, the lower the base oil viscosity required. Thicker base oils are used in slower moving, heavily loaded applications.



Greases are usually formulated using mineral grade base oil. For grease formulated with synthetic base oil, it would enable the grease to reach higher or lower operating temperatures as well as wider operating temperature range compared to mineral base grease. In addition, synthetic base oil grease is used in application where extended relubrication intervals are required.

To improve performance, greases are improved by using additives. Example of additives are oxidation and rust inhibitors, extreme pressure additives, antiwear and friction-reducing additives.

The most widely used soap are lithium and calcium. Grease with lithium is preferred in general application as it has high dropping point and stable when carrying high load. Calcium grease is preferred for marine application due to its excellent water resistivity.

Castrol's specially formulated range of high-performance greases provide outstanding protection in all operating conditions and applications. We have developed some of the most advanced and high performing greases in the world, including for the International Space Station and the Mars curiosity rover.

The Technical team at Castrol have the experience and knowledge to help you make the most optimum choice on grease selection.

# Understanding hydraulic oil specification

## Hydraulic fluid requirements.

Nowadays, hydraulic fluids face challenging requirements and standards through equipment manufacturers and customers applications. Several applications will need specific characteristic to meet the standard of the industry, OEM, and regulatory requirements.

## Classification of hydraulic fluid

There are several classifications which defines hydraulic fluid for hydrostatic applications:

- ISO 6743/4 or DIN 51524/3 – applied to mineral based fluid, biodegradable fluid, and fire-resistant hydraulic fluid
- ISO 12922 – specifically applied to fire-resistant hydraulic fluid
- ISO 15380 – specification for environmentally friendly hydraulic fluids
- OEM requirements

German OEMs usually also mention DIN 51524/3 standard which has slightly different specification from ISO 6743/4.

- DIN HL: Mineral oil with anti-rust and oxidation additive
- DIN HLP: HL oils with improved anti-wear properties
- DIN HVLP: HLP oils with improved temperature-viscosity behavior
- DIN HLPD: HLP oils with additives to improve detergency and dispersion capacity.

## Environmentally friendly hydraulic fluids – ISO 15380

- DIN HETG: triglycerides (vegetable not soluble in water)
- DIN HEES: synthetic ester non-water soluble
- DIN HEPG: polyglycols types soluble in water
- DIN HEPR: polyalphaolefins and related hydrocarbon products.

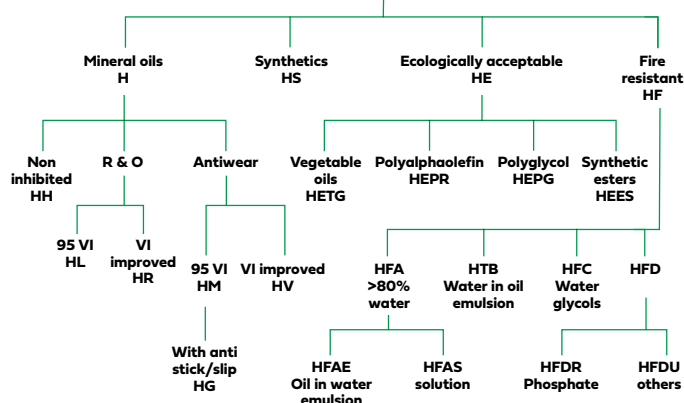
## Fire resistant hydraulic fluids – ISO 12922

- ISO HFAE: oil in water emulsions, mineral or synthetic ester (> 80% water content)
- ISO HFAS: mineral oil free, aqueous synthetic chemical solution (> 80% solution)
- ISO HFB: water in oil emulsions, mineral content >40%
- ISO HFC: water glycol solution, water content >35%
- ISO HFDR: water-free synthetic fluids consist of phosphate esters (not soluble in water)
- ISO HFDS: chlorinated hydrocarbons
- ISO HFDT: mixture HFDR / HFDT
- ISO HFDR: water-free synthetic fluids other than phosphate esters

## OEM requirements

Several leading OEM components manufacturers such as Denison, Bosch and Vickers also issued their own standards usually related to thermal/oxidation stability, mechanical/dynamic behavior, and filterability. They also have their own in-house tests.

### Hydraulic Fluids - ISO 6743/4



## Mineral oil based hydraulic fluids – ISO 6743/4

- ISO-L-HH: Mineral lubricants without corrosion inhibitors
- ISO-L-HL: HH lubricants with anti-rust and oxidation additive
- ISO-L-HM: HL lubricants with anti-wear additive
- ISO-L-HR: HL lubricants with a high VI ISO-L-HV HM lubricants with a high VI
- ISO-L-HG: HM lubricants with shock resistant features
- ISO-L-HS: Synthetic liquids



# Heat transfer fluid and its applications.

## Heat transfer system

A typical heat transfer system has 4 main components as below figure.



Figure 1: A typical design of heat transfer system

The circulation pump (1) pushes the heat transfer oil through an insulated piping to the heater (2) and to the process equipment (3). The expansion tank (4) on the system allows for the expansion and contraction of the hot oil as it heats up and cools down. Most heat transfer oil expand by up to 25% when heated to the maximum recommended bulk temperature. The tank will be  $\frac{1}{4}$  full at ambient temperature and  $\frac{3}{4}$  full at system's normal operating temperature. The expansion tank should be installed at the highest point in the system and connected to the suction side of the pump.

## Heat transfer fluid application



## Requirement of heat transfer fluid

The temperature of the heat transfer oil is raised in the heater by (gas, oil, coal, firewood, etc). Therefore, heat transfer oil must have properties as follows to adapt the hot working conditions, carry the heat, & protect the systems – the pumps, valves, pipe, equipment, etc.

1. High thermal stability
2. High heat capacity & transfer properties
3. High thermal conductivity
4. Low viscosity at operating temperature & pressure
5. Low corrosivity towards system materials
6. Low volatility
7. Low toxicity
8. Available economically.

## Deterioration of heat transfer oil

The service life and heat transfer efficiency of an oil are significantly affected by thermal cracking, oxidation, and contamination.

Therefore, to minimise the influence of the above processes on the heat transfer fluid, please note as following.

- Make sure that the oil passes through the heat exchanger at the correct design speed, arrange the location of the heater appropriately, etc. to avoid local overheating.
- Heat the fluid slowly, do not increase oil temperature too quickly.
- Do not turn off the system suddenly.
- Keep the oil temperature on the expansion tank no more than 60°C. Minimize the direct contact of hot oil with the air.
- Keep fluid clean by minimizing contamination into the system. For new system, clean the heat transfer system, remove contamination such as debris, dirt, welding slag... Do not test system pressure by water.

## important notes while using heat transfer fluid

Before filling process

- Check the oil pipeline system, fix the leak points in the system.
- Check the expansion tank: The expansion tank volume must be large enough to hold the oil when the system is working, the expansion tank must be set high enough.
- Pump and heat transfer oil supply system must be suitable, ensure the flow rate, avoid causing local overheating.
- Arrange a backup electric power (generator) and backup pump in case the mains electric power failure causes the pump to stop working suddenly.



Figure 2: Duo pumps to prevent the system turn off suddenly.

During filling process

- Check the positions of vents, exhaust, connections, electrical cables, connection bolts...
- Open the vent valves.
- Fill in the oil into the tank through the oil pump system at the lowest point to minimize gas entering the system. Stop filling when expansion tank is about 25% full.

Monitoring heat transfer fluid condition

The fluid should be tested according to 5 below parameters, at least twice per year.

1. Kinematic viscosity
2. Flash point
3. Total acid number
4. Carbon residue
5. Water by Karl Fischer.

# Troubleshooting of water-soluble cutting fluids.

## Water-soluble cutting fluids

**Water-soluble cutting fluid are used by diluting the concentrate with water to a proper concentration.**

Therefore, the diluent solution of water-soluble cutting fluid (hereinafter referred to as "coolant") has almost no risk of fire compared to water-insoluble cutting fluid and is often used in production sites.

On the other hand, compared to neat cutting oil that can be used almost on top-up, water-soluble cutting fluids change their concentration over time, so it is necessary to monitor the coolant condition and top-up the new coolant. If this coolant management is not properly implemented, the coolant will be prone to degradation, which will have a negative impact on productivity.

Therefore, here we will explain troubleshooting for water-soluble cutting fluids whose coolant condition tends to change over time.

## Contamination

**Since cutting fluids are used in open systems, they are mixed with various substances as follows.**

These contaminants often lead to coolant troubles, it may be possible to prevent problems by knowing in advance what substances will be mixed into the coolant.



- Tramp oils: slideway oils, hydraulic fluids, front-end oils (cutting fluid, rust preventive, cleaner, forging oils, etc.)
- Leaching from chips (magnesium, zinc, copper, iron, etc.)
- Powders: barrel abrasive (calcium, etc.), shot blasting (zinc, etc.), surface treatment (bonderite treatment)
- Dirt: washing water used for floor cleaning, etc.

## Color is not an indicator of performance

**Coolant-related troubles include those listed below.**

Other colors now differentiate new technology coolant from the "conventional green" antifreeze. The color may be representative of an approved or OEM genuine product or simply a coolant manufacturer's choice. There is no standardised color system for coolants. Never select a coolant based on its color alone.

## Types of problems

**Coolants are generally categorized by their additive technology and level of approval to OEM and other performance specifications.**

If these troubles occur immediately after the start of coolant use, we believe that it is necessary to review the oil agent.

- Foaming
- Rust

- Scum (floating substances)
- Deposits in workpieces and machines, stickiness
- Workpiece discoloration (aluminum discoloration, oil stains on steel)
- Clogging of filters and piping
- Emulsion separation and gelation
- Coolant discoloration
- Damage to rubber and plastic
- Mist and oil smoke
- Odor (putrid odor, component odor)
- Increased wastewater treatment load
- Rough hands, dermatitis
- Increase in oil usage.

## What information needs to be collected

If coolant-related trouble occurs at your customer site, the following information will lead to the resolution of the problem promptly.

In other words, if you always grasp the following information, it will lead to trouble prevention and better product selection.

In addition, if there is coolant that is not causing problems on similar processing machines, it will help to investigate the cause of the problem by comparing it with the coolant of the trouble machine.

- Coolant condition: concentration, pH, bacteria, etc.
- Process type: drilling, tapping, etc.
- Workpiece: cylinder block, cylinder head, etc.
- Workpiece material: aluminum, steel, cast iron (the distinction between FC or FCD is important), etc.
- Previous process: water soluble or neat oil, anti-rust, barrel polishing, etc.
- Diluted water quality (hardness, chlorine ions, etc.)
- Others: new machine (with anti-rust oil and grease),
- Lube oil leaks.

## Tank-side additives

The use of tank-side additives is an effective way to solve coolant troubles, but there are a few things to be aware of.

For one thing, the concentration of ingredients is high, so it is necessary to pay particular attention to the human body when handling. On the other hand, if you make a mistake in selection or the amount of addition, the trouble may not be solved or another trouble may occur.

## Summary

**Summarising the troubleshooting of water-soluble cutting fluids:**

- Find out when trouble occurs and whether the coolant condition changes, have the customer monitor the coolant.
- Collect information related to coolant and production processes, to grasp the cause of the problem, and
- Take corrective action.

# Lube storage and handling.

## Why is the storage and handling of lubricants important?

The implementation of good lubricant storage and handling practices can help deliver productivity, safety, and efficiency benefits for any operation. These practices ensure that your lubricants have not been compromised so they properly lubricate equipment to keep them running with minimal downtime whilst also helping to reduce waste.

The quality of your lubricant has a major impact on the life of equipment & subsequent cost of maintenance...



Source: FluidDefense systems

Here are some key points that should be considered when storing and handling lubricants:

### # Lubricants can become contaminated while in storage

A lubricants quality doesn't only change when in service, but also in storage. This is caused by exposure to dust, dirt, moisture, and other particles because of poor practice. In addition, long term exposure to adverse conditions such as high temperatures can affect a lubricants quality. It's imperative that they are stored in dedicated storage areas.

### # Lubricants should be stored indoors

Indoor storage is always preferable however not always possible. If outside storage is the only option, store drums horizontally. Alternatively used drum covers which are an inexpensive option.



### # Use correct dispensing procedure equipment

Lubricants are most likely to be contaminated during dispensing. Good dispensing practices must be implemented to ensure cleanliness and minimise contamination from dust and other contaminants.

Also utilise Oilsafe dispensing containers when dispensing small quantities.



### # At Castrol we can help design a best-in-class program

At Castrol we have a nationwide technical team with over 100 years of combined technical experience. One of our trained technical advisors can visit your site to conduct a thorough lubricants review. This will consider current practices, potential product rationalisation and review current infrastructure in place.

### # The benefits of proper storage and handling practices speak for themselves

The advantages of a best-in-class storage and handling program speak for themselves.

Look at this example below:

Before



After





# Hybrid Performance Standard



## What is HYSPEC?

HYSPEC is Castrol's new hybrid performance standard. It is important to understand that HYSPEC is not a new product or a competitor comparison, rather it is Castrol's internal standard that sets a benchmark that has been chosen to measure our hybrid oils against. This internal standard enables us to prove that our hybrid oils perform against the three HYSPEC factors: contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

## Castrol e-Fluids

There are 3 different hybrid types, Mild, Full and Plug-in hybrids.

### Mild hybrids:

Power derives mainly from the internal combustion engine, electric energy serves as a boost.

### Full hybrids:

Self-charging hybrids which have powerful electric motors making them capable of providing a significant electric-only range.

### Plug-in hybrids:

Similar with the full hybrids but the electric autonomy is further enhanced with the option of external recharge.

## Common issues hybrids face

Hybrids operate differently from conventional cars. The switch between the internal combustion engine (ICE) and electric motor challenges oil in three key areas: contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency.

**Contaminants:** Hybrid engines run at cooler temperatures, which can lead to fuel and water build up in the oil. For example, at cooler temperatures, when the engine does not get hot enough to burn off any build up moisture, this can lead to formation of engine sludge and emulsions causing oil disruption and engine oil deterioration. Also fuel dilution, reduces the oil viscosity which in turn means less protection against friction and more wear.

**Engine intermittency:** Hybrids repeatedly switch between the electric motor and ICE so the engine can operate at low speeds at one moment only to ramp up to high engine speeds the other. In situations like this, if the oil cannot keep up with changes in speed and temperature, critical parts of the engine might not have enough oil coverage which increases the risk of metal to metal contact, wear, damage and decrease in engine performance over time.

**System efficiency:** Temperatures in hybrid vehicles are generally lower than conventional vehicles due to intermittent operation between the ICE and the electric motor. Lower temperatures may have as a result that the oil does not reach the optimum operating temperature and it will not be as efficient in reducing friction. This would reduce the overall engine efficiency, leading to an increase in fuel consumption and less effective charging of the battery.

## HYSPEC benefits

After 25 years of development and partnering with OEMs and motorsport groups, Castrol has collected over 2 billion data points and has created their own hybrid standard, HYSPEC, which sets the benchmark for measuring our oils for hybrids across those three critical areas, contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency, delivering a greater than or equal to 25%\* average benefit across the results from the three areas and Castrol's bespoke test (MTM + Water method). Castrol oils featuring the HYSPEC logo demonstrate at least 25%\* benefit against the HYSPEC standard in those 3 critical areas discussed before:

**Contaminants:** HYSPEC oils are high performing oils that control the impurities and contaminants, maintaining optimal performance and reducing engine wear risk.

**Engine intermittency:** HYSPEC oils have been tested through wear, stability and cold temperature monitoring to ensure they offer high performance and wear protection when changing between ICE to electric motor and vice versa.

**System efficiency:** HYSPEC oils contribute to system efficiency benefiting fuel economy\*\* and overall system efficiency.

## OK but is it all about efficiency and not performance?

Not at all! World-leading motorsport teams endorse Castrol HYSPEC. This sets an extreme environment where maximum performance is critical and where Castrol oils are tested giving us insights which can then be applied on the road.



## The HYSPEC range

Refer to the Table of Contents in your Castrol Product Catalogue to discover the full range of HYSPEC tested products.

\* Compared to minimum requirements set in industry specification and Castrol bespoke testing relevant to hybrid vehicle types, covering contaminants, engine intermittency and system efficiency

\*\* Fuel economy results under road conditions may vary according to vehicle type, driving conditions and style.

# ACEA E Class - Heavy duty diesel engine oil

## What is ACEA?

ACEA is the European Automobile Constructors' Association that represents Europe's 14 major car, van, truck and bus manufacturers. They are the European equivalent of the American Petroleum Institute (API).

The ACEA oil sequences define the minimum quality level for service fill engine oil.

## What is new for ACEA E Class?

ACEA E sequences were updated in 2022 and are now mandatory, replacing 2016 sequences. And for the first time in well over a decade, the ACEA have introduced two new ACEA categories - E8 and E11.

**ACEA E8 replaces ACEA E6.**

**ACEA E11 replaces ACEA E9.**

**ACEA E4 and ACEA E7 have updated requirements.**

ACEA E1, E2, E3, E5, E6, E9 categories are all withdrawn (2022).

### New Categories

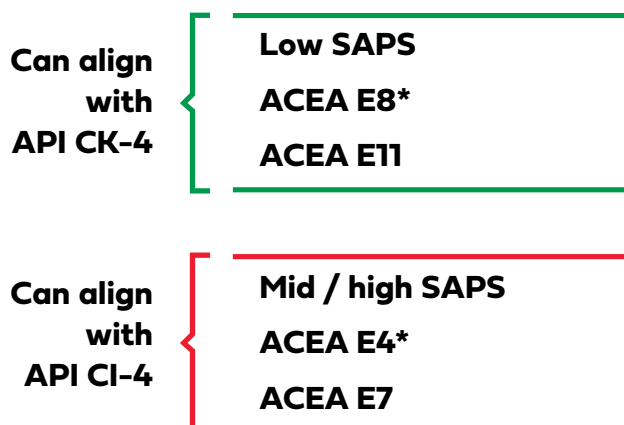
E8 & E11 have revised requirements for use with biofuel, improved piston cleanliness, oxidation and aeration control. E8 has improved cylinder liner and top ring wear. E11 has enhanced soot related wear control.

### Updated Categories

E4 & E7 have revised requirements for piston cleanliness. ACEA E7 describes the minimum performance requirement for heavy duty diesel engine oil.

These new and updated categories enhance engine oil performance and engine protection. They better serve changing engine technologies and regulatory requirements for reduced emissions and renewable fuels. They also better align with industry standards, reducing complexity.

**Figure 1: ACEA categories**



## How are ACEA categories different?

ACEA categories are governed by a set of parameters. Key parameters are SAPS and TBN. Low SAPS (E8, E11) provide longer life for after treatment devices. This is particularly important for engine technologies in markets with strict emissions standards e.g Euro VI. Higher TBN (E4, E7) provide better protection against acidic corrosion. This is particularly important for markets with high sulphur fuel ( $\geq 50$  ppm). Table 1 provides an overview of applications that each category targets. Always follow the manufacturer's recommendations when selecting an engine oil.

SAPS – Sulphated Ash Phosphorus and Sulfur.

TBN – Total Base Number

**Table 1:** (Source: ACEA)

Engine Oil Sequence	Euro VI Stage VIIb, VI, V	Euro I, II, III, IV, V (Stage I, II, IIIa)	EGR engine compatibility	Exhaust treatment (DPF, SCR & Catalytic)	Fuel compatibility		How to read the table
					High Sulphur*	Biodiesel**	
E4	X						✓ Recommended ✗ Not recommended ✖ Not recommended for some applications
E7	X						
E8							
E11							

\* High Sulphur Fuel

\*\* Biodiesel content may differ between engine manufacturers, especially with 100% fossil diesel blends, please consult manufacturer's technical data sheet for details.

## Combined performance claims

Multiple ACEA categories can be claimed for the same lubricant formulation where all the associated requirements are met. For example, ACEA E4 and E7 are typically formulated to be medium and high SAPS lubricants, they have a S.A. limit  $\leq 2.0\%$  m/m. However, there is no minimum SAPS requirement for these categories so low SAPS formulations can also meet these categories if all other requirements are met.)

## Future ACEA Class

The proposed **ACEA F** class is expected to support improved fuel economy. Fuel economy improvements are possible by reducing the HTHS viscosity from the current high 3.5cP @ 150C to a low 2.9cP @ 150C. This will align with the HTHS requirement for API FA-4 currently available.

## Manufacturer requirements

ACEA categories are often used as baseline performance for OEM approvals. OEM specific requirements are included to build lubricant standards best suited to specific engine groups. For example, DTFR 115C110 (MB-Approval 228.51) will often be combined with ACEA E8, Volvo VDS 3 with ACEA E7.

If a manufacturer mandates an ACEA or OEM specification, using lubricants without the required specification may provide inadequate engine protection, shorten the life of after treatment devices and void the manufacturer's warranty.





# ATIEL & ACEA oil sequences and claims

## Who is ATIEL?

ATIEL is the Technical Association of the European Lubricants Industry. It is a not-for-profit association under Belgian Law. ATIEL has functioned as the voice of the lubricant industry with its' members collective expertise pushing boundaries of engine oil innovation, benefiting vehicle manufacturers, consumers, and the environment. It has been working in action over the last 25 years.

ATIEL collaborate closely with ACEA (European Automobile Manufacturer's Association), additive suppliers and testing bodies ensuring lubricant standards meet the latest engine technologies and regulations.

ACEA sets the technical and quality standards called Oil Sequences for lubricants suitable for engines and vehicles.

ATIEL developed the European Engine Lubricant Quality Management System (EELQMS) to provide a comprehensive framework for lubricant marketers to design, develop, manufacture and market lubricants according to ACEA standards. It provides consumers with confidence in the quality of their lubricants.

## How does ACEA oil sequence performance works with ATIEL?

Lubricant marketers making claims against ACEA oil sequences are required by ACEA to sign a "Letter of Conformance" or LoC. It is administered by SAIL (Services to Associations and Industry in the Lubricants Sector). LoC confirms compliance with EELQMS and submits to ATIEL who administer the system.

## Can there be combined claims for the same lubricant such as C2/C3?

The answer is Yes. Combined claims for the same lubricant against 2 or more Categories within the ACEA oil Sequences are possible.

The advantages are making products as widely applicable as possible and reducing portfolio complexity.

It is only possible if "ALL" the associated chemical limits and physical test requirements are met.

**Check out the Valid Compatible Change table.** →

Incompatible claims are when it is technically impossible due to conflicting demands of two or more categories. Or where it is highly unlikely due to minimal overlap in the physical and chemical properties required for that combination of Categories.

## When is the ACEA oil sequence claim invalid, partial or incomplete?

ACEA Sequences states that ALL test must be passed to make a performance claim. For example, a claim such as C2 (without fuel economy) is not a valid claim against ACEA C2 category. Or a claim such as C2 (without fuel economy)/C3 is not a valid combined claim.

A market survey activity conducted by ATIEL has identified several issues relating to invalid claims in the market such as technically impossible, highly improbable, incorrectly described, or misrepresented claims.

One reason may be due to lack of technical knowledge or misunderstanding of the ACEA Sequences. Other reasons may be due to some confusion over requirements of different releases of ACEA Sequences i.e., 2012/2016/2023 and expiry dates.

The current issues of the Oil Sequences are ACEA 2022 for HD (Heavy Duty) and ACEA 2023 for LD (Light Duty).

ACEA performance claims are self-certifying so using ACEA "approved," "certified" or "recommended" are not valid ways of making an ACEA Claim.

Also, combined claims should be separated. For example, A3/B3/B4 is not a valid claim but A3/B3, A3/B4 is a valid claim.

ACEA states the year is not to be included for example claim ACEA A3/B4 and NOT ACEA A3/B4-16 as the year and number is not intended for use on marketing information such as product data sheets and product labels.

## Is there a claim validity period?

Yes, there is a validity period that applies to each of the ACEA sequences. ACEA has a published list of sequence expiry dates for ACEA 2023 LD and ACEA 2022 HD.

A formulation must meet the requirements of a valid ACEA sequence to maintain a current claim.

Since 1st May 2023, any NEW products for Heavy Duty must meet ACEA 2022. Until 1st May 2024 claims against ACEA 2016 were possible.

After 1st May 2024, any NEW products for Light Duty must meet ACEA 2023. Until 1st August 2025 claims against ACEA 2021 are possible.

		Performance Sequences															
		2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Performance Sequences	2016	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2017	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2018	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2019	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2020	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2021	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2022	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2023	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2024	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2025	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2026	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2027	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2028	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2029	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid
	2030	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid	Valid

Source: ATIEL, ACEA Oil Sequences Chart 2024 – Valid Compatible Claims

# Duratec range and its application

## Gas engine fuel types

A gas engine is an internal combustion engine powered by fuel gas, performing efficiently across diverse conditions, from cold climates to hot and humid climates.

These engines operate by burning several types of gases: sour gas that contains sulfur, sweet gas with low carbon dioxide and no sulfur, wet gas rich in components such as butane, and landfill or digester gas made up of methane and carbon dioxide, which often includes halogens such as fluorine and chlorine.

## Lubricant condition monitoring

Analysing in-service lubricants offers the most efficient and economical way to assess the condition of natural gas engines. The following tests are included in a condition-monitoring program for these engines.

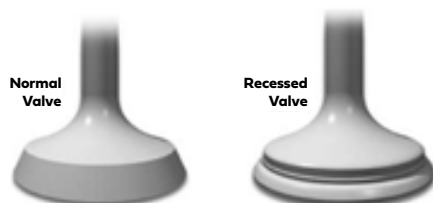
- Viscosity
- Base number
- Acid number
- Glycol contamination
- Water contamination
- Insoluble
- Spectrochemical analysis
- Nitration/oxidation.

## Why sulphated ash content is important

A vital aspect of selecting natural gas engine oils is their sulfated ash content. These engines typically create deposits such as varnish, sludge, and ash residue after oil combustion. While additives control varnish and sludge, they leave behind a grey, fluffy ash made up of metal sulfates from barium, calcium, phosphorus, zinc, magnesium, and boron.

Oil Category	Ash Content
<b>Ashless</b>	Less than 0.1%
<b>Low Ash</b>	0.1 - 0.5%
<b>Medium Ash</b>	0.5 - 1.5%
<b>High Ash</b>	Greater than 1.5%

Lubricant manufacturers balance additive concentrations to sufficiently prevent valve recession without causing detrimental deposits or impairing catalyst performance.



**Figure: Common Valve Recession in a Natural Gas Engine**

Chart/pictures ref: [www.machinerylubrication.com](http://www.machinerylubrication.com)

[castrol.com](http://castrol.com)

## Castrol products

### Duratec MX

SAE 40 gas engine oil with a medium ash content (0.7% wt.) and is formulated for use in spark ignition and dual-fuel gas engines, such as Jenbacher series 2 & 3, Deutz, MAN and Guascor engines running on different fuel gases.

### Duratec M

SAE 40 gas engine lubricant contains a medium ash content of 0.75% by weight. Duratec M is recommended for use in Perkins (formerly Dorman), Guascor and Waukesha engines operating at normal coolant temperatures.

### Duratec L

A low ash (0.45% wt.) gas engine lubricant designed for natural gas engines including Jenbacher, Rolls Royce, Wärtsilä, Caterpillar, Perkins and Waukesha, operating with gas free of aggressive components like halogens and hydrogen sulphide.

### Duratec A

Designed for engines that need low or zero ash formulas, the fuel gas free of corrosive elements like halogens and hydrogen sulphide. Duratec A is designed for use in a wide range of equipment including Ajax, Clark, Cooper-Bessemer and Worthington.

### Duratec LD

With only 0.5% weight ash content, Duratec LD is formulated using modern additives and synthetic technology base oils to slow down oil degradation and prolong oil drain intervals. Duratec LD is designed for use in Jenbacher, Rolls Royce, Waukesha & MWM.

## Engine manufacturers

- INNIO Jenbacher | Engine types 2, 3, 4 & 6
- Waukesha
- Caterpillar
- Perkins
- Wärtsilä
- Rolls Royce
- Deutz
- MWM.



For product recommendations tailored to your engine model, operations and the type of fuel gas being used, please refer to the OEM manual or contact the Castrol technical helpline at 1300 557 998.





# Toyota Prado engine oil requirements



## ACEA C5 SAE 0W-20

Toyota have reconfirmed the main engine oil to be used in current model Prado is an oil meeting ACEA C5 with SAE viscosity grade. Eg: Castrol EDGE 0W-20 C5 and Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-20 C5.

### SAE 5W-30 ACEA C2 oils for towing

Several of our Toyota dealers have been getting requests from owners of the new Prado to put a thicker oil in the engine as they are towing or driving long distances in higher ambient temperatures and looking to us to provide guidance on the right oils to use.

## ACEA C2 0W-30 or ACEA C2 5W-30

Both of the above grades are acceptable alternatives for the Prado and over the same temperature range as the SAE 0W-20. See below.

**Lubrication system**

**Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference])**

With filter	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 imp. qt.)
Without filter	6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 imp. qt.)

The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

**Engine oil selection**

Toyota Genuine Motor Oil is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved Toyota Genuine Motor Oil. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20: ACEA C5  
0W-30 and 5W-30: ACEA C2

**NOTICE**

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 or C5 may damage the catalytic converter.

**Recommended viscosity (SAE)**

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

**Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained)**

**A** Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

**B** Preferred

## Castrol MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3

As Castrol MAGNATEC SUV 5W-30 C3 has recently been approved to both ACEA C3 and now ACEA C2 it makes this product the ideal choice to offer dealers for use in Land Cruiser vehicles which are subject to towing heavy loads or operating in arduous conditions.

## Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-30 D

Castrol MAGNATEC 0W-30 D is also acceptable for use in the Land Cruiser as the above document shows.

## Reduced Service intervals

Under severe service intervals is normal practice for OEM's to reduce the service periods to ensure optimal component life is maintained.

Conditions such as towing heavy trailers, driving in dusty conditions etc. are conditions that place increased demands on the vehicle, cause the vehicle to use more fuel leading to increased contamination levels in the engine oil. It should not be a surprise that the service intervals are reduced accordingly and the OEM guidance under these conditions should be followed.

**Additional Service and Maintenance Requirements**

How and where you drive your Toyota determines the service requirements as much as the time or distance travelled. For example, if you are regularly towing heavy loads or driving in rough conditions, shorter than regular maintenance intervals apply. Observe the typical sort of driving you'll be doing with your Toyota. Service Advisor. They will advise how to maintain your vehicle to keep it performing at its best and make sure you qualify for extended coverage under the Toyota Warranty Programme where applicable (see pages 6-10 in Section 3).

If you consistently put your vehicle through extreme conditions or drive in harsh environments, then your vehicle will require extra maintenance at shorter than standard service intervals.

**These conditions could include any or all of the following:**

- Driving on rough, muddy or snow-matted roads
- Driving on dusty roads
- Towing trailers, caravans or boats, or using a car top carrier
- Repeated short trips, less than 8 kilometres, in freezing conditions
- Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for long periods, such as taxi cabs, couriers, etc. (please note that specific terms and conditions apply to each use; used for commercial application under the Toyota Warranty Advantage and extended coverage is not available for these vehicles)
- Continuous high speed driving (at speeds greater than 130 km/h) for more than 2 hours
- Mostly fuel from non-commercial supplier's station

## Toyota recommended oils

Please note the preferred oil to used in these vehicles remains ACEA C5 SAE 0W-20.



#### Disclaimer

Despite our efforts, the information contained in this brochure may not be accurate, up to date or applicable to the circumstances of any particular case. We have taken every reasonable precaution to ensure that the steps outlined in this brochure section are safe. However, the information is for general use and it is your sole responsibility to ensure that the product you use is appropriate for your application.

Current as at Q2 2025. We cannot accept any liability (other than for fraudulent misrepresentation or for any death or personal injury resulting from our negligence) for any inaccuracies or omissions in this brochure and any decisions you make or actions you take based on information contained in this brochure are your sole responsibility. Neither Castrol Limited, nor its affiliates or subsidiaries accept liability for any direct, indirect, special, consequential or other losses or damages of whatsoever kind (other than fraudulent misrepresentation or for any death or personal injury resulting from our negligence) arising out of the use of the information contained in this brochure.

For professional, plain language advice about Castrol products, call our:

Technical Help Line Australia: 1300 557 998

To make any comments about Castrol products and services call:

Customer Service and Orders: 1300 554 890

File Version: Q2 2025 V1.0

